PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated November 22, 2021

NEW ISSUE – BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATINGS: S&P - "A+"
PSF Guarantee - "AAA"
(See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein)

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

$12,670,000*
COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

Dated Date: November 15, 2021 | **Due: February 1, as shown on page -ii- herein**

The Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- of this Official Statement, are direct obligations of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 17, 2021. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date as shown above, will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2022, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of $5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited ad valorem tax-supported obligations, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations"), for debt service savings and (ii) pay for professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING - Purpose" herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields, CUSIP Numbers and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein

---

The Bonds are offered for delivery, when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers thereof named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, Kassahn & Ortiz, P.C., San Antonio, Texas. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about December 16, 2021.

RAYMOND JAMES | **ESTRADA HINOJOSA**

---

* *Preliminary, subject to change.*

STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS

$12,670,000*
COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

CUSIP No. Prefix 197270(1)

Stated Maturity February 1	Principal Amount ($)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. Suffix(1)
2022	640,000			
2023	605,000			
2024	395,000			
2025	100,000			
2026	100,000			
2027	100,000			
2028	250,000			
2029	260,000			
2030	1,200,000			
2031	1,010,000			
2032	2,160,000			
2033	2,225,000			
2034	2,280,000			
2035	330,000			
2036	330,000			
2037	335,000			
2038	350,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

Redemption Provisions

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2031 in whole or in part, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2030 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

---

* *Preliminary, subject to change.*

(1) *CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District, or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.*

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
520 S. 16th Street
West Columbia, Texas 77486

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Name	Position	Years Served	Term Expires May	Occupation
Jonathan Champagne	President	17	2022	Controller - Telephone Company-
Becky Danford	Vice President	12	2024	Inspector
Linda Huebner	Secretary	16	2023	Writer
Matt Damborsky	Trustee	6	2024	Real Estate
Ray Sisson	Trustee	2	2022	Self-Employed
James Broussard	Trustee	1	2023	Law Enforcement
Jackie Gotcher	Trustee	4	2023	Self-Employed

ADMINISTRATION

Name	Title	Total Years Experience	Total Years With District
Steven Galloway	Superintendent of Schools	28	17
Julie Taylor	Chief Financial Officer	17	*

____
* *Ms. Taylor started with the District on September 27, 2021. Previous to joining the District she had 17 years' experience as an auditor.*

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Kennemer, Masters & Lunsford, LLC Lake Jackson, Texas	Certified Public Accountants
Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP Austin and San Antonio, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. San Antonio, Texas	Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Senior Managing Director
Allen R. Westerman, Managing Director
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640
San Antonio, Texas 78209
(210) 832-9760
Fax (210) 832-9794
Email: dwesterman@samcocapital.com
Email: awesterman@samcocapital.com

Steven Galloway, Superintendent of Schools
Julie Taylor, Chief Financial Officer
Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District
520 S. 16th Street
West Columbia, Texas 77486
Telephone: (979) 345-1120
Fax: (979) 345-4890
E-mail: steven.galloway@cbisd.com
E-mail: julie.taylor@cbisd.com

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (the "Rule") and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding (i) The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" as such information has been provided by DTC, and (ii) the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program described in the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" as such information has been provided by the Texas Education Agency.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING THE SCHEDULES AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The cover page hereof, the schedule, the appendices and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

THE DISTRICT .... The Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") is located in Brazoria County, Texas. The District is approximately 248.29 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 16,876. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

THE BONDS............................ The Bonds mature on February 1 in each of the years 2022 through 2038, inclusive.*

Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable initially on February 1, 2022 and semiannually on August 1 and February 1 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption

DATED DATE .... November 15, 2021.

REDEMPTION .... The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 1, 2031 in whole or in part, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2030 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS ..... The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.

TAX MATTERS .... In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel."

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE .... The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR .... The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas.

MUNICIPAL BOND RATINGS ..... S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein.

---

* *Preliminary, subject to change.*

FUTURE BOND ISSUES	The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax-supported debt in the next 12 months, except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings.
PAYMENT RECORD	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
DELIVERY	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about December 16, 2021.
LEGALITY	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

(this page intentionally left blank)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

$12,670,000*
COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's $12,670,000* Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the schedule, and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriters with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation, and phased reopening of the State. However, on July 29, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-38, which supersedes all pre-existing executive orders relating to COVID-19 and rescinds them in their entirety, except for Executive Order G-13 (relating to detention in county and municipal jails) and Executive Order GA-37 (related to migrant transport). Executive Order GA-38 combines several previous executive orders into one order and continues the prohibition against governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to $1,000 for noncompliance. It also prohibits governmental entities from (i) compelling any individual to receive a COVID-19 vaccine administered under emergency use authorization, and (ii) enforcing any requirements to show proof of vaccination before receiving a service or entering any place (other than nursing homes, hospitals, and similar facilities) if the public or private entity that has adopted such requirement receives public funds through any means. Executive Order GA-38 remains in effect until amended, rescinded, or superceded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at http://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on, nor accessed through, such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

---

* *Preliminary, subject to change.*

The TEA advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”) calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA has crafted an approach for determining ADA during the pandemic that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, districts were initially provided an ADA grace period for the first two six weeks of the 2020-2021 school year. If a district’s first two six-weeks average ADA is less than the ADA hold harmless projections (described below), the first two six-week attendance reporting periods for 2020-2021 will be excluded from the calculation of annual ADA and student full-time equivalents (“FTE”) for Foundation School Program (“FSP”) funding purposes and will be replaced with the ADA and FTE hold harmless projections that were derived using a three-year average trend of final numbers from the 2017-2018 through 2019-2020 school years, unless this projection is both (i) 15% higher and (ii) 100 ADA higher than the 2020-2021 legislative planning estimate (“LPE”) projections provided by the TEA to the State legislature pursuant to Section 48.269 of the Texas Education Code, in which case the 2020-2021 LPE ADA and FTE will be used as the hold harmless projections.

The ADA hold harmless protection was also available for the third six-week attendance reporting period, but only for those districts that allowed on-campus instruction throughout the entire third six-week period, as further described below. The ADA hold harmless methodology will be identical to the methodology used for the first two six-week attendance reporting periods, except that the third six-week period will be examined independent of the first two six-week attendance reporting periods.

The ADA hold harmless protection was additionally extended for the remainder of the 2020-21 school year (the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-week attendance reporting periods). In order to qualify, a district must meet certain criteria established by the TEA related to on-campus participation rates during the sixth six-week attendance reporting period. A district would be eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection for the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-weeks if (1) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than 80% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than the on-campus attendance participation rate reported by the district on the October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot. This recent extension also potentially provided ADA hold harmless protection to districts that were not previously eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection during third six-weeks attendance reporting period as previously discussed. If applicable, a district can now be eligible if (1) the average on-campus participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period was equal to or greater than 90% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate of less than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period must increase by at least 20 percentage points from the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district’s October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot, or for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate equal to or greater than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period must be equal to or greater than the on-campus percentage of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks that results from adding 45 percentage points to half of the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district’s October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot. For the 2021-2022 school year, the District plans to only offer on campus face-to-face instruction.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District’s longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District’s operations and financial condition or its ratings. See “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings.”

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF (defined herein), see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Infectious Disease Outbreak>”

PLAN OF FINANCING

Purpose

The Bonds are being issued to: (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited tax-supported obligations, identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) pay professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See Schedule I for a detailed listing of the Refunded Obligations and their call date at par. The refunding is being undertaken to reduce the annual debt service requirements and will result in debt service savings for the District.

Refunded Obligations

The principal of and interest due on the Refunded Obligations are to be paid on the respective redemption dates of such Refunded Obligations, as applicable, from funds to be deposited pursuant to a certain Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas (the "Escrow Agent"). The Order (as defined herein) provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, together with other funds of the District, if any, the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent the cash necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations on their respective maturity dates and redemption dates, as applicable.

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor to the District, will certify as to the sufficiency (such certification, the "Sufficiency Certificate") of the amount initially deposited to the Escrow Fund, without regard to investment (if any), to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations, when due, at their date of redemption. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in a special escrow account (the "Escrow Fund"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations. In certain instances, such cash may be invested in direct obligations of the United States which mature on or before any redemption date.

By the deposit of cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effectuated the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations in accordance with applicable law and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to the payment of such Refunded Obligations including any subsequent insufficiency in the Escrow Fund. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate that, as a result of such defeasance, the Refunded Obligations will no longer be payable from ad valorem taxes but will be payable solely from the cash held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and that the Refunded Obligations will be defeased and are not to be included in or considered to be indebtedness of the District.

Defeasance of the Refunded Obligations will cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee relating thereto.

SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and the District's cash contribution, if any, will be applied approximately as follows:

<u>Sources of Funds</u>	
Par Amount of the Bonds	$____________
[Net] Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	
Accrued Interest on the Bonds	
Transfers/Cash Contribution	
Total Sources	$____________
<u>Uses of Funds</u>	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	$____________
Deposit to Bond Fund	
Underwriter's Discount	
Costs of Issuance and Contingency	
Total Uses	$____________

THE BONDS

General Description

The Bonds will be dated November 15, 2021 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 1 and August 1 in each year, commencing February 1, 2022, until stated maturity or upon redemption prior to maturity. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of $5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 17, 2021. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate," establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds.

Security for Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Legality

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

Delivery

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about December 16, 2021.

Future Bond Issues

The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax-supported debt in the next 12 months, except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings.

Redemption Provisions of the Bonds

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2031, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of $5,000 or an integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2030, or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, if two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriter, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order.

Selection of Bonds for Redemption

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Notice of Redemption

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owners, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Defeasance

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond to its stated maturity or redemption date will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent: (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. Authorized Officials may restrict such eligible securities as deemed necessary in connection with the sale of the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Amendments

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owner in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds outstanding, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required to be held by registered owners for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

Default and Remedies

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.) The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of $5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Record Date

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment is the next succeeding day which is not such a day and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Registration, Transferability and Exchange

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Texas Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by TEA (defined below) and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE (as defined herein) financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The State School Land Board's ("SLB") land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes affecting the management of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE's investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes to the management of the Fund.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund's financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the employment and compensation options available to the management of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner"). See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of Fund assets by the SLB. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five-member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;

- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,

- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for changes in State law that pertain to the SLB's future authority to manage the land and mineral rights. At August 31, 2020, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. The inaugural joint meeting was held in September 2020. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the "PSF Distribution Study"), dated August 31, 2020, is available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately $2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to $300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund[1]

Fiscal Year Ending	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	$1,093	$1,021	$1,021	$839	$839	$1,056	$1,056	$1,236	$1,236	$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	$0	$0	$300	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$300	$600[2]
Per Student Distribution	$246	$221	$281	$175	$173	$215	$212	$247	$306	$347

[1] In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

[2] In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of $300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected $3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of $875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23
SBOE Distribution Rate[1]	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

[1] Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

2021 Legislation - Senate Bill 1232

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 31, 2021 Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, which relates to the management and investment of the Fund. Among other provisions of SB 1232 are provisions authorizing the creation of the Texas Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation") by the SBOE. If the PSF Corporation is created, the SBOE would delegate to the PSF Corporation the SBOE's authority to manage and invest the Fund. Also, the bill would limit the authority of the SLB to manage and invest the Fund if the PSF Corporation is created. The SBOE is not required to create the PSF Corporation, but if it does not do so by December 31, 2022, then the statutory changes related to the SLB do not take effect. While the creation of the PSF Corporation is not mandatory, it is expected that the SBOE will create the PSF Corporation.

As required by State law, the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal notes stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill cannot be determined at this time. However, the fiscal note states that TEA and the GLO project that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally in calendar year 2023. As a result, the planning and implementation of the creation and operation of the PSF Corporation by the SBOE and future PSF Corporation board members will necessarily evolve over time with much of the detail relating to those matters yet to be determined.

Among other provisions, of the bill, it provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA shall coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232.

If created, the PSF Corporation will be a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State and will be entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation will be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate. The chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation will be employed by the Board and will have responsibility for engaging all employees, all of whom will be State employees. Among other powers, the PSF Corporation will be exempt from State laws regulating or limiting purchasing by State agencies and it will be authorized to engage in any activity necessary to manage the investments of the PSF, including contracting in connection with the investment of the PSF to the extent the activity complies with applicable fiduciary duties.

The bill grants the PSF Corporation discretion in determining the applicability to the corporation of certain State laws, including personnel and compensation, purchasing, information technology, and other support services.

SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. In addition, the bill provides for the dissolution of the Liquid Account (which held approximately $4 billion at the close of fiscal year 2020) and the blending of amounts therein into the general investment portfolio of the PSF, subjecting such amounts to the general asset allocation of the PSF.

The PSF Corporation would be vested with the power to make distributions from the PSF to the ASF subject to the limitations of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment.

Not less than once each year, the Board would be required to submit an audit report to the LBB regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization would not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

The bill amends provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code (the "NRC") that pertain to the authority of the SLB to manage public school land by limiting investments by the SLB to "real property holdings," which are defined to mean direct or indirect interests in real property located in the State or any interest in a joint venture whose primary purpose is the acquisition, development, holding, and disposing of real property located in the State. The bill excludes from the definition of "real property holdings" any interest in an "investment vehicle," and requires SLB to transfer mineral revenues to the PSF Corporation monthly. The determination of whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF from the revenues of the land or other properties is presently made by SLB, and the decision as to whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF, and the amount of such transfer, is solely within the purview of the SLB. That authorization would continue after creation of the PSF Corporation and implementation of the proposed changes set forth in SB 1232.

Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account. The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is July 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

(The remainder of this page left blank intentionally)

PSF Strategic Asset Allocations

	PSF Total	PSF(SBOE)	PSF(SLB)	Liquid Account
Equity Total	47%	52%	0%	40%
Public Equity Total	34%	37%	0%	40%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	20%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	5%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	15%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
Private Equity	13%	15%	0%	0%
Fixed Income Total	27%	25%	0%	40%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	25%
Alternative Investments Total	25%	22%	100%	
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
Emerging Manager Program	0%	1%	0%	0%
Cash	2%	0%	0%	20%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

(The remainder of this page left blank intentionally)

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)[1]

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019				
ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2020	August 31, 2019	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	$ 2,005.8	$1,645.8	$ 360.0	21.9%
Domestic Large Cap	5,106.3	4,643.7	462.6	10.0%
Total Domestic Equity	7,112.1	6,289.5	822.6	13.1%
International Equity	6,380.9	5,676.3	704.6	12.4%
TOTAL EQUITY	13,493.0	11,965.8	1,527.2	12.8%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,232.6	4,575.2	(342.6)	-7.5%
U.S. Treasuries	918.7	-	918.7	N/A
Emerging Market Debt	2,450.7	2,410.4	40.3	1.7%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	7,602.0	6,985.6	616.4	8.8%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,517.2	3,622.6	(105.4)	-2.9%
Real Estate	3,102.1	2,983.5	118.6	4.0%
Private Equity	4,761.5	3,872.8	888.7	22.9%
Risk Parity	1,164.9	2,557.6	(1,392.7)	-54.5%
Real Return	2,047.4	2,109.3	(61.9)	-2.9%
TOTAL ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS	14,593.1	15,145.8	(552.7)	-3.6%
UNALLOCATED CASH	122.9	163.3	(40.4)	-24.7%
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	$5,811.0	$4,260.5	$1,550.5	4.5%

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.
[1] *The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2020 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.*

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account (shown above), which, when adopted, was expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2020.

Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2020[1]

ASSET CLASS	
Fixed Income	
Short-Term Fixed Income	$1,597.3
Unallocated Cash	2,453.3
Total Liquid Account Investments	$4,050.6

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.
[1] *In millions of dollars.*

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

	Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019			
	As of 8-31-20	As of 8-31-19	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Asset Class				
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds[1]				
Energy/Minerals	$1,164.0	$1,667.6	$(503.6)	-30.2%
Infrastructure	1,485.4	1,226.3	259.1	21.1%
Real Estate	1,174.8	1,033.6	141.2	13.7%
Internally Managed Direct Real Estate Investments	219.5	247.3	(27.8)	-11.2%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	4,043.7	4,174.8	(131.1)	-3.1%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	0.9	1.3	(0.4)	-30.8%
Sovereign and Other Lands	408.6	372.3	36.3	9.8%
Mineral Interests	2,115.4	3,198.2	(1,082.8)	-33.9%
Cash at State Treasury[2]	333.8	4,457.3	(4,123.5)	-92.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	$6,902.4	$12,203.9	$(5,301.5)	-43.4%

[1] *The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.*

[2] *Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.*

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The

Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2021 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.83%. At August 19, 2021, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 888 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 53 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program, but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lessor of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.
Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined Multiplier for State Law Capacity

Date	Multiplier
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund’s assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately $117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Law Capacity increased from $123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to $128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit ($117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the IRS will issue guidance that would increase the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit <u>less</u> the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population <u>prior to</u> the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At July 31, 2021, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $63,249,051, which represented approximately 2.02% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. In 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred from the Texas Comptroller to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see "Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020").

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of July 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of $300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment."

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value(1)	Market Value(1)
2016	$30,128,037,903	$37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020(2)	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

(1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $200.4 million, $4,255.4 million, $7.5 million, and $333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $2,115.4 million, $628.1 million, $3,824.2 million, $0.9 million, and $333.8 million, respectively. At July 31, 2021, the PSF had a book *value of $38,340,467,590 and a market value of $53,232,714,384. July 31, 2021 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject adjustment.*

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount(1)
2016	$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245(2)

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $139,992,934,246, of which $49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were $90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of $117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of July 31, 2021, 5.66% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of August 31, 2020 and July 31, 2021, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% and 81.07%, respectively, of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). July 31, 2021 data is unaudited and is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
At 8/31	Principal Amount[(1)]
2016	$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245[(2)]

---

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $139,992,934,246, of which $49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were $90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of $117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of July 31, 2021, 5.66% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of August 31, 2020 and July 31, 2021, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% and 81.07%, respectively, of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). July 31, 2021 data is unaudited and is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category[(1)]

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Number of Issues	Principal Amount	Number of Issues	Principal Amount	Number of Issues	Principal Amount
2016	3,244	$67,342,303,445	35	$ 961,025,000	3,279	$68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020[(2)]	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245

---

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At July 31, 2021 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $95,115,492,855 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,390 school district issues, aggregating $91,990,680,855 in principal amount and 76 charter district issues, aggregating $3,124,812,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2021, the CDBGP Capacity was $6,309,019,662 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen-member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was $46.7 billion, an increase of $0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long-term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2020.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of $5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of $7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled $2.0 billion in real estate investments and $2.4 billion in private equity investments.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2020[1]

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return[2]
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio		8.54%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	22.37	21.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	3.44	2.83
International Equities(SBOE)	8.80	8.31
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	15.84	14.49
Fixed Income(SBOE)	5.50	6.47
Absolute Return(SBOE)	4.43	7.19
Real Estate(SBOE)	2.93	1.26
Private Equity(SBOE)	4.63	4.85
Risk Parity(SBOE)	2.41	16.20
Real Return(SBOE)	3.33	2.85
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	1.67	1.55
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	2.78	3.40
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.62	1.26
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	2.35	2.04
PSF(SLB)	-	N/A

[1] Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.
[2] Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately $2.73 billion.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled $2.0 billion, a decrease of $1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of $3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled $1.2 billion and $1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled $300 and $600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed $90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling $202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by $5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by $4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of $30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and $30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings' rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within each county in which a district is located is the responsibility of the respective Appraisal District for that county (collectively, the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature, proposes a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from $25,000 to $40,000. If approved by the voters at an election to be held on May 7, 2022, the proposed constitutional amendment could be effected for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no historical judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 1, 2022 (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts".)

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - The Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at $50 million for the 2020 tax year and $50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

The Tax Code as Applied to the District

The District grants the state mandated exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of $15,000, and the District has granted an additional local option exemption of 10% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District grants the state mandated exemption to the market value of the residence homestead to persons 65 years of age or older of $10,000, plus an additional local option exemption of $5,000 per residence homestead is granted by the District; and disabled persons are granted the state mandated exemption of $10,000 until age 65, after which time only the over-65 exemption applies.

Disabled veterans are granted an exemption according to their percent (%) of disability.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

The Brazoria County Tax Assessor-Collector collects the District's taxes.

The District does permit split payments but does not permit early payment discounts.

The District has not granted the freeport property tax-exemption and, therefore, taxes freeport property.

The District does not tax "goods-in-transit."

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "State Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein).

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District continues to monitor the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and monitor the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "Current Public School Finance System" and "Tax Rate Limitations" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system. Additionally, the Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and adjourned on May 31, 2021 for the State's 87th Legislative Regular

Session and currently concluded in its third Special Session of the State's 87th Legislature. The State Legislature may consider changes to the current laws including the public finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and other relevant laws.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of $1.50 per $100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to $0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" is set at 93% per $100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year State Compression Percentage (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then the MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the MCR multiplied by 90% so that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must have levied a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the education programs the students are served in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from $31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to $49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate in excess of $0.08 in school year 2018-2019 were required to compress the number of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64864 for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program (except for their Golden Pennies, if applicable), although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately $3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

The Texas Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, nor ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor did order three special sessions, the most recent of which concluded on October 19. 2021. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature may take while in session concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation that may be passed during this special session or a future session of the Legislature.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2020-2021 school year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on July 11, 1959, in accordance with the provisions of Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated Article 2784e-1, as amended (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended).

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

> The maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is $0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before

April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt". The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus $0.05, then $0.04 is substituted for $0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems of Texas. See "Notes to the Financial Statements, Note 8 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan Obligations" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended June 30, 2021 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. See "Note 9 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended June 30, 2021 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

Current Investments*

As of September 30, 2021, the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below:

Category of Investments	Amount	Percentage	Term of Investments
Lone Star Pool	$1,198,569	20.80%	Daily Liquidity
Texstar	487,569	8.40%	Daily Liquidity
Texas Class	381,893	6.60%	Daily Liquidity
Prosperity Bank	3,711,827	64.20%	Daily Liquidity
	$5,779,858	100.00%	

* *Unaudited.*

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "PLAN OF FINANCING - Refunded Obligations," "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," "Payment Record," "Future Bond Issues," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate" (excluding the last two sentences of this paragraph and the information under the subcaption "Litigation" as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement, and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Kassahn & Ortiz, P.C., San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) is excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the “Code”), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Bond Counsel’s opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon the Sufficiency Certificate of the Financial Advisor regarding the sufficiency of the deposit to the Escrow Fund on the date of closing and rely upon the representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities and equipment financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage “profits” and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel’s opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel’s opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the “taxpayer,” and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

Tax Changes

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

Ancillary Tax Consequences

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be less than the amount payable on such bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org, as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

Annual Reports

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2020/21" and "2021/2022 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. Additionally, the tables which provide neither quantitative financial information nor operating data for the District, including, but not limited to, the "Non-Funded Debt", "Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds", and "Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds" have not been and will not be included in the District's annual filings. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2022.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District has adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information from MSRB

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB via EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

Compliance with Prior Agreements

Other than as hereinafter described, during the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule. The District issued its "Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020" (the "2020 Bonds") on July 21, 2020 pursuant to a private placement. Due to an administrative oversight, the District filed a material event filing pertaining to the issuance of the 2020 Bonds (an incurrence of a material financial obligation) on August 20, 2020, which was more than 10 business days after the delivery of the 2020 Bonds. The District also filed a notice of failure to timely file the notice of the incurrence of a material financial obligation on August 20, 2020. The District has implemented a plan to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure obligations going-forward.

OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Municipal Bond Ratings

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein.

The ratings reflect only the views of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

Financial Advisor

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Underwriting

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- hereof, less an underwriting discount of $___________, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering price, and such public prices may be changed from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Certification of the Official Statement

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Underwriters will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of the Bonds, and on the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since June 30, 2021 the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Information from External Sources

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule.

Authorization of the Official Statement

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/ ______________________________

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ ______________________________

Secretary, Board of Trustees

SCHEDULE I

REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS*

Series	Principal Amount ($)	Maturities	Interest Rates (%)	Redemption Date and Price
Columbia-Brazoria Independent School Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013	100,000	2-1-2023	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	105,000	2-1-2024[1]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	125,000	2-1-2025[1]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	95,000	2-1-2026[2]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	105,000	2-1-2027[2]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	105,000	2-1-2028[2]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	115,000	2-1-2029[3]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	90,000	2-1-2030[3]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	140,000	2-1-2031[3]	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	145,000	2-1-2032[4]	4.200	2/1/2022@100.00%
	150,000	2-1-2033[4]	4.200	2/1/2022@100.00%
	150,000	2-1-2034[4]	4.200	2/1/2022@100.00%
	530,000	2-1-2035	4.500	2/1/2022@100.00%
	545,000	2-1-2036[5]	4.300	2/1/2022@100.00%
	560,000	2-1-2037[5]	4.300	2/1/2022@100.00%
	590,000	2-1-2038[5]	4.300	2/1/2022@100.00%

____
** Preliminary, subject to change.*
[1] Term Bonds maturing on February 1, 2025.
[2] Term Bonds maturing on February 1, 2028.
[3] Term Bonds maturing on February 1, 2031.
[4] Term Bonds maturing on February 1, 2034.
[5] Term Bonds maturing on February 1, 2038.

Series	Principal Amount ($)	Maturities	Interest Rates (%)	Redemption Date and Price
Columbia-Brazoria Independent School Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014	2,230,000	2-1-2031	3.750	2/1/2022@100.00%
	2,320,000	2-1-2032	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	2,415,000	2-1-2033	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%
	2,510,000	2-1-2034	4.000	2/1/2022@100.00%

____
** Preliminary, subject to change.*

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX A

Selected Financial Information
of the District

(this page intentionally left blank)

VALUATION AND DEBT DATA

Valuation Information

2021 Appraised Valuation of District	$2,415,946,093
Less: Exemptions/Deductions	708,726,150
2021 Total Taxable Assessed Valuation[(1)]	$1,707,219,943

* *Brazoria County Appraisal District.*

(1) *Includes valuations against which a freeze of tax levy was granted for persons 65 years or older in 2021.*

Direct Debt Information

Total Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes: (at 11-01-2021)	
Limited Tax	$ -0-[(1)]
Unlimited Tax	36,525,000[(2)]
Total All Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Taxes	$36,525,000[(2)]
Less Interest & Sinking Fund Consolidated Cash Balance (at 11-01-21)	(1,145,725)
NET BONDED INDEBTEDNESS PAYABLE FROM AD VALOREM TAXES	$35,379,275[(2)]

(1) *Payable from District's maintenance and operations taxing authority.*

(2) *Preliminary, subject to change; includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.*

Direct Debt Ratios

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt ($36,525,000*) to 2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation ($1,707,219,943)	2.14%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt ($36,525,000*) to 2021 Total Appraised Valuation ($2,415,946,093)	1.51%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt ($35,379,275*) to 2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation ($1,707,219,943)	2.07%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt ($35,379,275*) to 2021 Total Appraised Valuation ($2,415,946,093)	1.46%

* *Preliminary, subject to change; includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.*

Non-Funded Debt

Capital Leases

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District entered into a capital lease for Xerox copiers throughout the District. The lease, which carries no requirement for an interest payment, calls for a monthly payment of $2,429 for sixty months.

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments under capital leases, together with the net present value of the minimum lease payments, as of June 30, 2021.

Year Ending June 30	Amount
2022	$29,145
2023	23,997
Total	53,142
Less amount representing interest	-0-
Net present value of minimum lease payments	$53,142

During the year ended June 30, 2021, the District paid capital lease (the buy-out obligation) principal in the amount of $29,145 and no interest.

Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds

The District has no authorized but unissued bonds.

Population and Per Capita Indebtedness

2021 District Population Estimate	16,876
2021 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation ($1,707,219,943)	$101,162.59
Per Capita Direct Debt ($36,525,000*)	$2,164.32

* *Preliminary, subject to change; includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.*

Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data

2020/2021 Enrollment (at 9-1-2021)	3,093
2020/2021 Average Daily Attendance (at 9-1-2021)	2698.3
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation ($1,707,219,943) Per Enrollment	$551,962.48

Valuation and Bonded Debt Data

Area of District in Square Miles	248.29
Area of District in Acres	158,905
Total Direct Bonded Debt ($36,525,000*) Per Acre	$229.85*
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation ($1,707,219,943) Per Acre	$10,743.65
2021 Total Appraised Valuation ($2,415,946,093) Per Acre	$15,203.71

* *Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds; excludes the Refunded Obligations.*

Outstanding Debt by Issues

	Original Amount	Amount Outstanding At 11-15-2021 (1)
Unlimited Tax:		
School Building Bonds, Series 2013	$5,000,000	100,000 (2)
Refunding Bonds, Series 2015	6,715,000	3,360,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2019	6,950,000	6,615,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2020	10,190,000	10,140,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2020	4,215,000	3,640,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “Bonds”)	12,670,000	12,670,000 (3)
Total Debt		$36,525,000 (2)(3)

(1) *Unaudited.*
(2) *Excludes the Refunded Obligations.*
(3) *Preliminary, subject to change.*

Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements
(Fiscal Year Ending June 30 In Each Of The Years 2022 - 2040 Inclusive)*

2022	$ 2,250,000	
2023	2,250,000	
2024	2,310,000	
2025	2,070,000	
2026	1,990,000	29.30%
	-	
2027	2,055,000	
2028	1,805,000	
2029	1,875,000	
2030	1,950,000	
2031	2,465,000	56.66%
	-	
2032	2,235,000	
2033	2,300,000	
2034	2,355,000	
2035	1,390,000	
2036	1,415,000	82.79%
	-	
2037	1,410,000	
2038	1,445,000	
2039	1,740,000	
2040	1,790,000	100.00%
	$37,100,000	

* *Preliminary, subject to change; includes the Bonds. Does not include the maintenance and operations tax debt or the Refunded Obligations.*

Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

Political Subdivision	Gross Debt Amount	Gross Debt As Of	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Brazoria County	$222,208,313	10/31/2021	3.60%	$ 7,999,499
Brazoria County Toll Road Authority	-0-	10/31/2021	3.60%	-0-
City of Brazoria	4,790,000	10/31/2021	100.00%	4,790,000
City of Lake Jackson	30,970,000	10/31/2021	0.79%	244,663
Port Freeport	68,490,000	10/31/2021	5.97%	4,088,853
Varner Creek Utility District	8,255,000	10/31/2021	100.00%	8,255,000
City of West Columbia	5,915,000	10/31/2021	100.00%	5,915,000
Total Overlapping Funded Debt				31,293,015
Columbia-Brazoria I.S.D.	36,525,000*	11/15/2021	100.00%	36,525,000*
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt				$67,818,015*
Ratio to 2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation ($1,707,219,943)				3.97%
Per Capita (16,876) Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt				$4,018.61

* *Includes the Bonds and the maintenance tax debt. Excludes the Refunded Obligations.*

TAXATION DATA

Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data

Tax Year	Assessed Valuation*	Tax Rate	% Collections Current	% Collections Total	Year Ending
2011	$724,747,551	1.2965	94.91%	99.18%	6-30-12
2012	742,390,204	1.2965	95.86%	127.00%	6-30-13
2013	827,877,748	1.2965	96.45%	100.44%	6-30-14
2014	939,107,963	1.2847	97.20%	100.43%	6-30-15
2015	851,273,371	1.2847	96.95%	101.26%	6-30-16
2016	1,019,395,986	1.2847	96.83%	99.85%	6-30-17
2017	1,193,006,302	1.2695	96.78%	98.63%	6-30-18
2018	1,303,759,500	1.2581	97.24%	101.41%	6-30-19
2019	1,354,361,468	1.1703	97.15%	99.44%	6-30-20
2020	1,480,267,022	1.0881	97.17%	99.44%	6-30-21
2021	1,707,219,943	1.0723	(In Process of Collection)		6-30-22

* *Assessed Valuation figures for tax years 2011 through 2020 are taken from District's audited financial statements. Assessed valuation figures for tax year 2021 is taken from information obtained from Brazoria County Appraisal District as of certification.*

Tax Rate Distribution

Tax Year	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
Local Maintenance	$0.8720	$0.8878	$0.9700 [(1)]	$1.0400	$1.0400
Interest & Sinking Fund	.2003	.2003	.2003	.2181	.2295
Total	$1.0723	$1.0881	$1.1703	$1.2581	$1.2695

Source: The District
[(1)] *The decline in the District's Maintenance and Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.*

Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable (Unaudited) Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2021

Year Ending June 30	Ending Balance
2012 and prior	$ 166,898
2013	25,465
2014	28,047
2015	33,566
2016	40,031
2017	66,640
2018	91,398
2019	116,262
2020	168,913
2021 (school year under audit)	508,538
Total	$1,245,758

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

2021 Tax Exemptions/Exclusions Allowed

State-mandated $25,000 General Homestead Exemptions *	$207,281,488
$10,000 Over 65 Homestead Exemptions *	30,287,444
100% Disabled/Unemployable Veterans Homestead Exemptions	12,962,480
Veteran Exemptions Loss	1,519,119
Pollution Control	58,491,910
10% Per Year Cap on Residential Homestead	55,953,789
Disabled Persons	1,257,292
Productivity Loss	340,411,109
Other	561,519
Total Exemptions and Exclusions	$708,726,150

Source: Brazoria County Appraisal District; does not include freeze value loss.
** Includes local optional exemption.*

Taxpayers by Classification

Classification	2021 Assessed Valuation	Percent Of Total	2020 Assessed Valuation	Percent Of Total	2019 Assessed Valuation	Percent Of Total
Single Family Residential	$1,062,737,942	43.99%	$ 978,063,328	45.17%	$ 901,678,629	44.50%
Multi-Family Residential	15,556,513	0.64%	13,580,996	0.63%	13,468,489	0.66%
Vacant-Platted Lots	61,529,447	2.55%	57,920,564	2.67%	44,230,642	2.18%
Acreage Qualified Open Space and Improvements	351,196,532	14.54%	323,726,283	14.95%	279,153,362	13.77%
Rural Land, non-qualified	148,081,228	6.13%	125,438,103	5.79%	120,406,162	5.94%
Oil, Gas and Minerals	4,875,200	0.20%	5,020,269	0.23%	7,614,230	0.38%
Real Commercial/Industrial	356,862,341	14.77%	333,076.768	15.38%	345,104,446	17.03%
Utilities	290,125,660	12.01%	218,918,590	10.12%	211,955,070	10.45%
Personal Commercial/Industrial	99,913,850	4.13%	87,950,300	4.06%	82,493,070	4.07%
Mobile Homes	15,410,060	0.64%	14,583,256	0.67%	13,071,270	0.65%
Residential Inventory	8,931,640	0.37%	6,317,730	0.29%	6,555,650	0.32%
Special Inventory	725,680	0.03%	771,860	0.04%	729,930	0.05%
Total Valuation	$2,415,946,093	100.00%	$2,165,368,047	100.00%	$2,026,460,950	100.00%
Less Exemptions & Exclusions(1)	708,726,150		685,101,025		597,114,135	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$1,707,219,943		$1,480,267,022		$1,429,346,815	

Source: Brazoria County Appraisal District as certified, approved values only. Does not include valuations under review.
(1) *Does not include freeze value loss.*

(The remainder of this page left blank intentionally.)

Top 10 Taxpayers and Their 2021 Valuations

Name	Type of Property	2021 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total 2021 Assessed Valuation*
Phillips 66 Company	Oil and Gas	$ 209,826,410	12.29%
Seaway Crude Pipeline LP	Oil and Gas Pipeline	94,194,280	5.52%
Chevron Phillips Chem Co LP	Oil and Gas	50,098,700	2.93%
DCP Sandhills Pipeline LLC	Oil and Gas Pipeline	48,046,850	2.81%
Texas New Mexico Power Company	Electric Utility/Power Plant	30,139,302	1.77%
Gulf South Pipeline Co LP	Oil and Gas Pipeline	18,220,130	1.07%
Phillips 66 Company (G7)	Pipeline	15,365,910	0.90%
Phillips 66 Company	Pipeline	13,739,560	0.80%
Centerpoint Energy Company	Electric Utility/Power Plant	12,577,940	0.74%
Dow Chemical Company	Chemical Plant	9,862,950	0.58%
		$502,072,032	29.41%

Source: Brazoria County Appraisal District.

* *As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 29% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time consuming process that may only occur annually. See "THE BONDS – Default and Remedies" and "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - District and Taxpayer Remedies" in this Official Statement.*

(The remainder of this page left blank intentionally.)

ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2020/21

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2020	$2,635,113
Estimated Income from $0.2003 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using 2020 Taxable Assessed Valuation of $1,480,267,022	2,816,726
Estimated Other Income	0
Estimated Total Funds Available	5,451,839
2020/21 Debt Service Requirement	2,256,614
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2021	$3,195,225

CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES[(1)]

FISCAL YEAR 6-30	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE	LESS REFUNDED DEBT SERVICE	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES PRINCIPAL DUE 2/1	INTEREST DUE 8/1	INTEREST DUE 2/1	TOTAL	GRAND TOTAL ALL DEBT SERVICE
2022	2,944,284.25	264,025.00	$ 640,000		$ 80,243.33	$ 720,243.33	**$ 3,400,502.58**
2023	3,043,381.75	628,050.00	605,000	$ 180,450.00	180,450.00	965,900.00	**3,381,231.75**
2024	3,276,473.00	629,050.00	395,000	171,375.00	171,375.00	737,750.00	**3,385,173.00**
2025	3,303,178.00	644,850.00	100,000	165,450.00	165,450.00	430,900.00	**3,089,228.00**
2026	3,148,430.50	609,850.00	100,000	163,950.00	163,950.00	427,900.00	**2,966,480.50**
2027	3,149,280.50	616,050.00	100,000	162,450.00	162,450.00	424,900.00	**2,958,130.50**
2028	2,667,630.50	611,850.00	250,000	160,950.00	160,950.00	571,900.00	**2,627,680.50**
2029	2,671,980.50	617,650.00	260,000	157,200.00	157,200.00	574,400.00	**2,628,730.50**
2030	1,712,780.50	588,050.00	1,200,000	153,300.00	153,300.00	1,506,600.00	**2,631,330.50**
2031	4,653,415.25	2,864,450.00	1,010,000	135,300.00	135,300.00	1,280,600.00	**3,069,565.25**
2032	3,268,025.00	2,870,225.00	2,160,000	120,150.00	120,150.00	2,400,300.00	**2,798,100.00**
2033	3,266,135.00	2,871,335.00	2,225,000	87,750.00	87,750.00	2,400,500.00	**2,795,300.00**
2034	3,255,235.00	2,863,435.00	2,280,000	54,375.00	54,375.00	2,388,750.00	**2,780,550.00**
2035	2,000,535.00	626,735.00	330,000	20,175.00	20,175.00	370,350.00	**1,744,150.00**
2036	1,974,285.00	617,885.00	330,000	15,225.00	15,225.00	360,450.00	**1,716,850.00**
2037	1,912,450.00	609,450.00	335,000	10,275.00	10,275.00	355,550.00	**1,658,550.00**
2038	1,895,370.00	615,370.00	350,000	5,250.00	5,250.00	360,500.00	**1,640,500.00**
2039	1,881,200.00						**1,881,200.00**
2040	1,861,600.00						**1,861,600.00**
	$51,885,669.75	$19,148,310.00	$12,670,000	$1,763,625.00	$1,843,868.33	$16,277,493.33	**$49,014,853.08**

(1) *Preliminary, subject to change.*

2021/2022 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2021	$3,195,225
Estimated Income from $0.2003 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using 2021 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of $1,707,219,943	3,248,583
Estimated Other Income	0
Total Estimated Funds Available	6,443,808
2021/22 Debt Service Requirement	3,400,503*
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2022	$3,043,305*

* *Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations and maintenance and operations tax debt.*

FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised system and ongoing litigation see “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”

Year Ended:	6/30/2021	6/30/2020	6/30/2019	6/30/2018	6/30/2017
REVENUES					
Local Sources	$18,215,044	$19,262,468	$17,436,112	$16,213,387	$14,829,305
State Sources	12,700,234	15,285,863	13,320,455	14,464,834	13,909,049
Federal Sources	3,553,969	2,861,127	3,501,076	3,164,938	2,885,180
Total all Revenue	34,469,247	37,409,458	34,257,643	33,843,159	31,623,534
EXPENDITURES					
Instruction	17,534,264	17,657,171	16,228,607	16,360,127	16,297,934
Instruction Related	2,014,580	2,426,485	2,354,936	1,644,359	1,723,394
Pupil Services	4,994,651	5,409,106	5,654,677	4,839,262	4,875,667
General Administration	1,354,828	1,347,912	1,097,561	1,154,010	1,108,299
Debt Service	2,955,107	3,721,719	2,967,014	2,675,512	2,662,208
Plant Maintenance & Operation	4,060,978	4,179,497	3,732,934	3,668,845	3,826,021
Capital Outlay	9,297,174	5,091,602	449,294	335,480	399,891
Data Processing	961,761	910,048	1,020,592	846,353	749,419
Community Service	0	2,490	4,035	2,728	4,903
Intergovernmental Charges.	92,699	92,701	93,399	93,070	85,314
Shared Services Arrangements	0	0	2,400	4,700	1,200
Total all Expenditures	43,266,042	40,838,731	33,605,449	31,624,446	31,734,250
Total Other Resources and (Uses)		11,825,978	12,976	163,472	4,400
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Resources Over Expenditures and Other Uses		8,396,705	665,170	2,385,185	(106,316)
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	22,758,365	14,361,660	13,696,490	11,311,305	11,417,621
Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Fund Balance End of Year	$13,509,589	$22,758,365	$14,361,660	$13,696,490	$11,311,305
Fund Balance - General Fund	$ 7,954,095	$ 9,312,907	$11,289,811	$10,982,319	$ 9,110,290

Year Ended:	6/30/2021	6/30/2020	6/30/2019	6/31/2018	6/31/2017
Assessed Valuation	$1,480,267,022	$1,354,361,468	$1,303,759,550	$1,193,006,302	$1,019,395,986
Total Tax Rate	$1.0881	$1.1703	$1.2581	$1.2695	$1.2847
Percent of Debt Service To Total Expenditures	6.83%	9.11%	8.83%	8.46%	8.39%

Source: *The District and the District’s audited financial statements.*

APPENDIX B

General Information Regarding the District
And Its Economy

(this page intentionally left blank)

THE DISTRICT

This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the area in which the District is located. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Underwriters take responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

General

Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") is located in southeast Texas about 60 miles southwest of Houston, Texas. The District is located in Brazoria County. Located within the District are the cities of West Columbia, Texas, and Brazoria, Texas, as well as outlying rural areas such as Columbia Lakes, Gayle Estates, the Wild Peach Community, Bar X, Holiday Shores, Royal Ridge, and Sugar Mill.

The District contains an area of 248.29 square miles. The District's 2021 population is estimated at 16,876.

Administration

Policy making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

Present Facilities

School Facility	Grade Span	Enrollment At 10/1/2021
Columbia High School	9-12	866
West Brazos Junior High	6-8	697
Barrow Elementary	PreK-6	388
West Columbia Elementary	PreK-6	682
Wild Peach Elementary	PreK-6	285
Total		2,932

Accreditation

All District staff are 100% Highly Qualified (HQ) under No Child Left Behind (NCLB). Following are the District TEA Accountability Ratings for 2021:

- Columbia-Brazoria ISD - Met Standard
- Columbia High School - Met Standard
- West Brazos Jr. High - Met Standard
- West Columbia Elementary - Met Standard
- Wild Peach Elementary - Met Standard
- Barrow Elementary - Met Standard

Instruction

The mission of the District staff, working actively and cooperatively in partnership with students, parents/guardians, and other District constituents, is to prepare students to become more responsible and productive citizens, achieve success and dignity by creating a community of life-long learners and develop higher level thinking skills.

The District is dedicated to the belief that all students can learn and that it is the task of the school to provide the time and support to ensure this occurs. High expectations for student success on the part of staff, students, and parents are an inherent part of this belief. In addition, the District seeks to instill in students the responsibility for learning. All students have unique mental, emotional, social, and physical needs. Meeting these needs requires the combined efforts of students, teachers, parents and other community members, and administrators.

As students prepare for future endeavors in Grades 9-12, they are offered peer assisted leadership programs such as FCCLA, FFA and PALS, and the opportunity to engage in dual or concurrent enrollment at Brazosport College which involves them in college-level courses.

The District is involved in community partnerships such as the Brazoria County Child Development Council, Communities-in-Schools, literacy programs for parent instruction, and career and technical courses on site from Brazosport College. Numerous communication committees, which include community and parent representation to maintain and enhance communication with the District, function at both the campus and district levels.

The District supports numerous extracurricular programs such as UIL, athletic participation, Future Farmers of America, debate team, drama, drill team (Dancin' Dolls), choir and band programs, National Honor Society participation, and other subject-oriented organizations such as the environment clubs, and Spanish clubs. Students are encouraged to participate in fine arts activities with the San Jacinto Festival, Brazoria County Fair and Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo.

The District boasts active, involved students who reflect the values of the community. Many of the high school graduates engage in post-graduate studies at either their choice of a four-year college or one of three junior colleges within driving distance of the District. Students at Columbia High School in past years have been named as National Merit Scholarship winners or “commended” students and some have achieved appointments to the West Point Academy. Many students qualify for outstanding scholarship opportunities with the military and with colleges or universities.

Budget and Personnel

The budget for the 2021-22 year is $26,399,317. The District employs approximately 522 people, including professional and other, and has a General Fund payroll of $9,138,323. Total budget for all funds is $31,512,824 with payroll totaling $9,747,681.

Employee Retirement, Teacher Retirement System of Texas

The District has financial responsibility for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas only for the portion of the salaries of professional employees who earn above the state minimum pay schedule, with employees contributing 6.4% of their annual compensation and the State of Texas currently contributing 6.0%. The 104 teachers average over 10 years of experience. The district-wide student/teacher ratio is 16.1 to 1.

Average Daily Attendance and Percentage Increase

School Year	Membership	Average Daily Attendance	% ADA Increase (+) Decrease (-)
2008-09	3121	2988.050	+3.42%
2009-10	3001	2898.040	-3.01%
2010-11	3063	2910.587	+0.43%
2011-12	2963	2827.590	-2.85%
2012-13	3023	2872.757	+1.60%
2013-14	3023	2867.620	-0.18%
2014-15	3063	2845.585	-0.77%
2015-16	3078	2869.578	+0.81%
2016-17	3101	2918.216	+1.73%
2017-18	3089	2955.224	+1.27%
2018-19	3352	2808.400	-0.95%
2019-20	3212	2810.300	+1.00%
2020-21	3093	2698.300	-0.96%

Source: Columbia-Brazoria ISD
* *As of 9-1-2021*

THE AREA

Brazoria County

Brazoria County, Texas (the "County"), is a Gulf Coast county with an area of 1,386.8 square miles, and is a component of the Houston-Galveston-Brazoria Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area. The economy is based on petroleum, chemicals, fishing, tourism and agribusiness. The world's largest basic chemical complex is located in the County, contributing to the extensive petroleum and chemical production in the area and providing employment for many of the District’s residents. Oil production for the County accounts for 0.28% of the total state production. The County ranks 41 out of all the counties in Texas for oil production and 70 out of all the counties in Texas for gas production. The Gulf Intercoastal Waterway slices through lowlands near Surfside Beach and is the most valuable waterway in America.

City of Brazoria

The City of Brazoria, Texas (the “City”) is a retail center located in the southern portion of the District at the junction of State Highways 36 and 332, approximately 50 miles from the Houston central business district. Nearby chemical and petrochemical industries provide employment for many of the City's residents.

City of West Columbia

The City of West Columbia, Texas is a commercial center, located in the north part of the District at the intersection of State Highways 35 and 36, approximately 50 miles southwest of Houston, Texas, and serves an agricultural and petroleum-producing area.

Demographics

Census	Brazoria County	City of Brazoria	City of West Columbia
2020	372,031	3,008	3,746
2010	313,166	3,019	3,905
2000	241,767	2,787	4,273
1990	191,707	2,717	4,372
1980	169,587	3,025	4,109

Selected Major Area Employers

Name	Product	Number of Employees
Alvin ISD	Education	3,568
Dow Chemical Company	Chemical Manufacturer	3,510
Pearland ISD	Education	2,814
Texas Department of Criminal Justice	State Agency	2,102
Brazosport ISD	Education	1,900
Angleton ISD	Education	1,044
Brazoria County	Government	1,412
Olin Corporation	Chemical Manufacturing	1,250
Phillips 66	Oil and Gas	1,039
Wood Group	Piping	1,000

Retail sales in 2018 totaled $6.1 billion. The total 2018 Effective Buying Income was $10.5 billion, with a total of 69.9% of the households having Effective Buying Incomes in excess of $25,000 and 15.5% having incomes below $25,000. The median income per household was $65,603 compared with the State median of $61,176.*

____
** The Nielson Company.*

Labor Force Statistics - Brazoria County

	Average Annual				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Civilian Labor Force	177,709	179,690	175,989	173,464	169,945
Total Employed	162,442	172,115	168,025	164,254	161,140
Total Unemployed	15,257	7,575	7,964	9,210	8.805
% Unemployed	8.6%	4.2%	4.5%	5.3%	5.2%
% Unemployed (Texas)	7.6%	3.5%	3.9%	4.3%	4.6%
% Unemployed (United States)	8.1%	3.7%	3.9%	4.4%	4.9%

____
Source: Texas Workforce Commission, Labor Market Information Department.

Covered Employment and Wages by Industry - Brazoria County

	4th Quarter			
	2020	2019	2018	2017
Natural Resources and Mining	1,782	1,855	1,927	1,746
Construction	13,678	17,852	16,983	15,208
Manufacturing	12,003	13,149	13,081	12,566
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	22,019	21,792	21,286	20,433
Information	379	457	473	509
Financial Activities	3,669	3,830	3,785	3,633
Professional and Business Services	8,822	8,757	9,046	9,280
Education and Health Services	12,578	12,873	11,947	11,161
Leisure and Hospitality	12,401	13,464	12,646	12,071
Other Services	2,808	3,265	3,394	3,464
Unclassified	82	121	178	116
Federal Government	613	539	525	513
State Government	3,074	3,090	3,080	3,099
Local Government	16,423	16,570	16,594	16,177
Total Employment	110,330	117,614	114,947	109,975
Total Wages	$1,720,529,383	$1,714,078,754	$1,716,491,267	$1,621,459,411

Source: Texas Workforce Commission, Labor Market Information Department.

Agriculture

Agriculture consists of soybeans, sorghums, rice, nurseries, irrigation, hay, cotton, corn, bees and aquiculture. The County was the seventh largest producing county of soybeans and fourth largest producing county of rice in Texas in 2020.

Higher Education

Alvin Community College and Brazosport College had a combined 2020 fall enrollment of 8,788.

APPENDIX C

Audited Financial Statements

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED
JUNE 30, 2021

KM&L
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

8 WEST WAY COURT
LAKE JACKSON, TEXAS 77566

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District	Brazoria	020-907
Name of School District	County	Co.–Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) _✓_ approved _____ disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2021, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the _19th_ day of October 2021.

Linda Huebner
Board Secretary

Jonathan Champagne
Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are) (attach list if necessary):

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees
Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District
West Columbia, Texas 77486

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended June 30, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of June 30, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison schedules, required pension schedules and required OPEB schedules on pages 13 through 23 and pages 77 through 83 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the required Texas Education Agency schedules, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, the required Texas education Agency schedules, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory sections has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 13, 2021, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

KM&L, LLC

Lake Jackson, Texas
October 13, 2021

As management of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District"), we offer readers of the District's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the year ended June 30, 2021. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

Financial Highlights

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent period by $5,337,145 (*net position).*
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of $13,509,589. Approximately 59% of this total amount, $7,954,095, is available for spending at the government's discretion (*unassigned fund balance).*
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the general fund was $7,954,415, or 28% of the total general fund expenditures.
- The District reported net pension liability of $8,115,249 and a net OPEB liability of $8,679,467, at June 30, 2021, with the implementation of GASB Statements Nos. 68, 71, and 75. With the addition of these non-current liabilities on a government-wide basis, the District reported a deficit unrestricted net position in the amount of $11,911,908.

Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-wide financial statements. The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The *Statement of Net Position* presents information on all of the District's assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, with the difference between the two reported as *net position*. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating.

The *Statement of Activities* presents information for all of the current year's revenues and expenses regardless of when cash is received or paid. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods.

Both of the District's government-wide financial statements distinguish the functions of the District as being principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (*governmental activities)* as opposed to *business-type activities* that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges. The District has no *business-type activities* and no component units for which it is financially accountable. The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 25 and 26 of this report.

Fund financial statements. A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The District, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related requirements. The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds, not the District as a whole.

- Some funds are required by State law and/or bond covenants.
- Other funds may be established by the Board to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes or grants.

All of the funds of the District can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental funds. *Governmental funds* are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, government fund financial statements focus on *near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources,* as well as on *balances of spendable resources* available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the government fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The District maintains eighteen (18) governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, debt service fund and capital projects fund, all of which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other fifteen (15) governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in the form of *combining statements* elsewhere in this report. The District adopts an annual appropriated budget for its general fund, national school breakfast and lunch program, and debt service fund. A budgetary comparison schedule has been provided to demonstrate compliance with these budgets. The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 27 through 30 of this report.

- ***Proprietary funds.*** *Proprietary funds* provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. There are two proprietary fund types. *Enterprise funds* are used to report the same functions presented as *business-type activities* in the government-wide financial statements. As mentioned above in the government-wide definition, the District has no *business-type activities* or *enterprise funds.* The second type of proprietary fund is the *internal service fund*. Internal service funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the various functions. The District uses the *internal service fund* to report activities for its self-funded unemployment compensation and workers' compensation insurance programs. The basic proprietary fund financial statements can be found on pages 31 through 33 of this report.

- ***Fiduciary funds.*** *Fiduciary funds* are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are *not* reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are *not* available to support the District's own programs. The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for these funds and is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position that can be found on page 34. These activities are excluded from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

Notes to the financial statements. The notes provide additional information that is essential to a complete understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 36 through 74 of this report.

Other information. In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Required supplementary information can be found on pages 77 through 83 of this report.

The combining statements referred to earlier in connection with nonmajor governmental funds are presented immediately following the required supplementary information. Combining statements can be found on pages 86 through 95 of this report. Other schedules are to be found on pages 96 through 99 of this report.

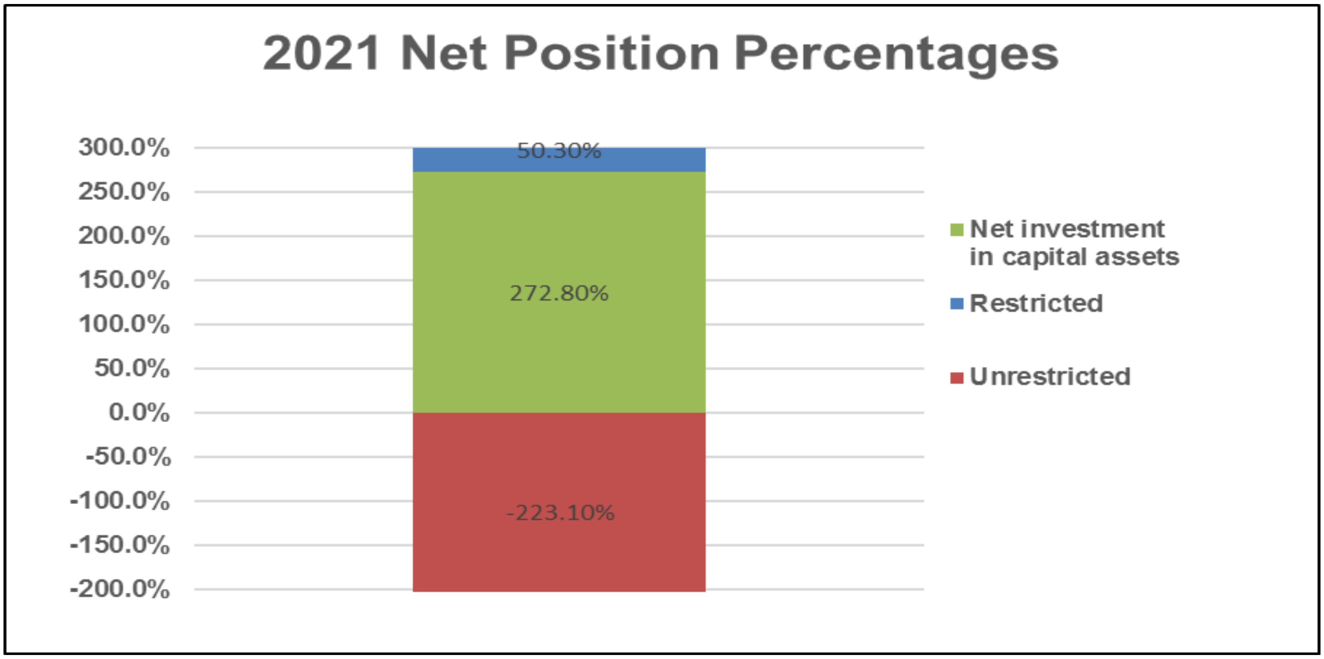
Government-wide Financial Analysis

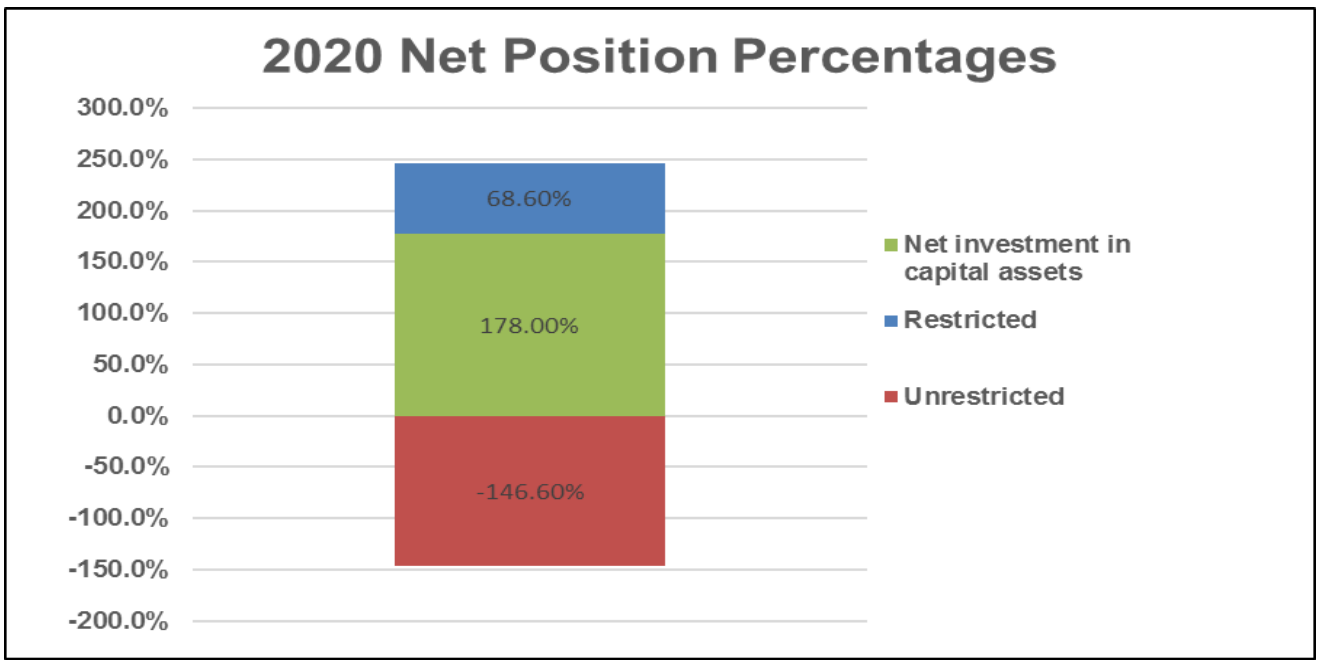
As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the District, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by $5,337,145 as of June 30, 2021. Assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by $6,057,301 as of June 30, 2020.

The District's Net Position

	2021	Restated 2020
Current and other assets	$ 18,492,292	$ 28,168,873
Capital assets	53,059,695	46,050,623
Total assets	71,551,987	74,219,496
Deferred outflows of resources	4,985,022	6,589,201
Long-term liabilities outstanding	57,366,667	63,957,063
Other liabilities	4,206,105	3,997,028
Total liabilities	61,572,772	67,954,091
Deferred inflows of resources	9,627,092	6,797,305
Net Position:		
Net investment in capital assets	14,563,770	13,780,420
Restricted	2,685,283	2,931,431
Unrestricted	(11,911,908)	(10,654,550)
Total net position	$ 5,337,145	$ 6,057,301

Investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings and improvements, furniture, equipment, vehicles, and construction in progress) less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding is $14,563,770. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are *not* available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities. An additional portion of the District's net position represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of *unrestricted net position,* is a deficit. This deficit is not an indication that the District does not have significant resources available to meet financial obligations next year, but rather the result of having long-term commitments related to GASB 68 and 75 that are more than currently available resources.

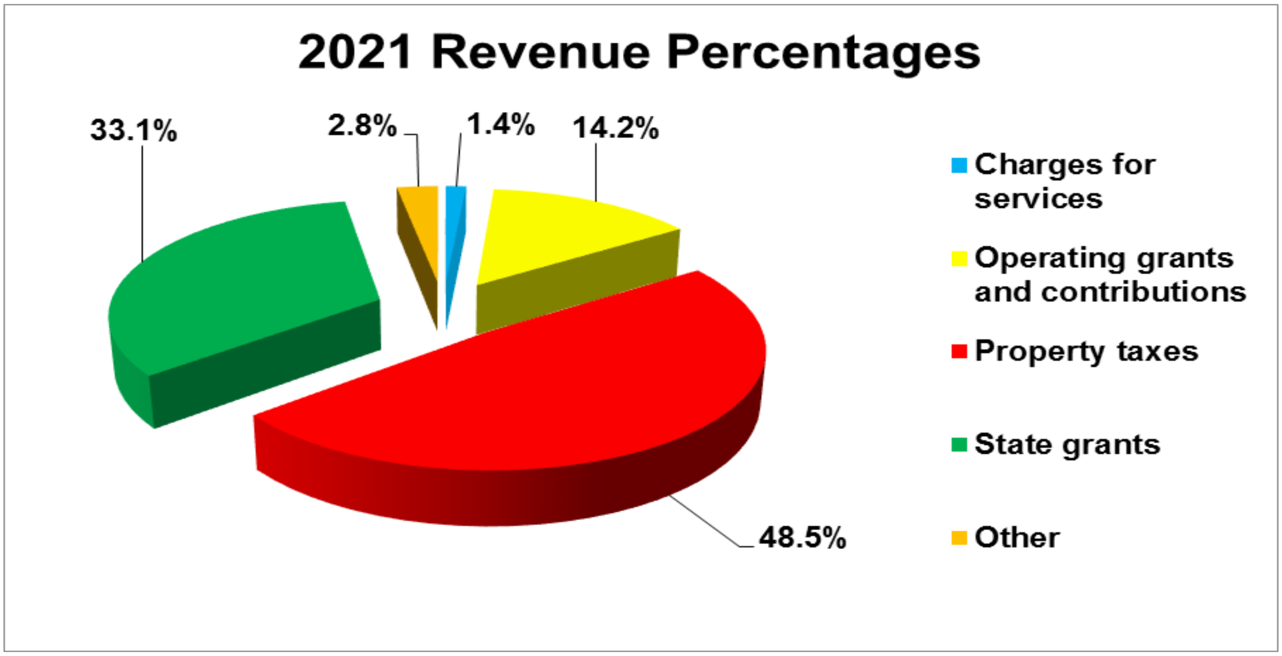

2021 Net Position Percentages
300.0%
250.0%
200.0%
150.0%
100.0%
50.0%
0.0%
-50.0%
-100.0%
-150.0%
-200.0%
50.30%
272.80%
-223.10%
Net investment in capital assets
Restricted
Unrestricted

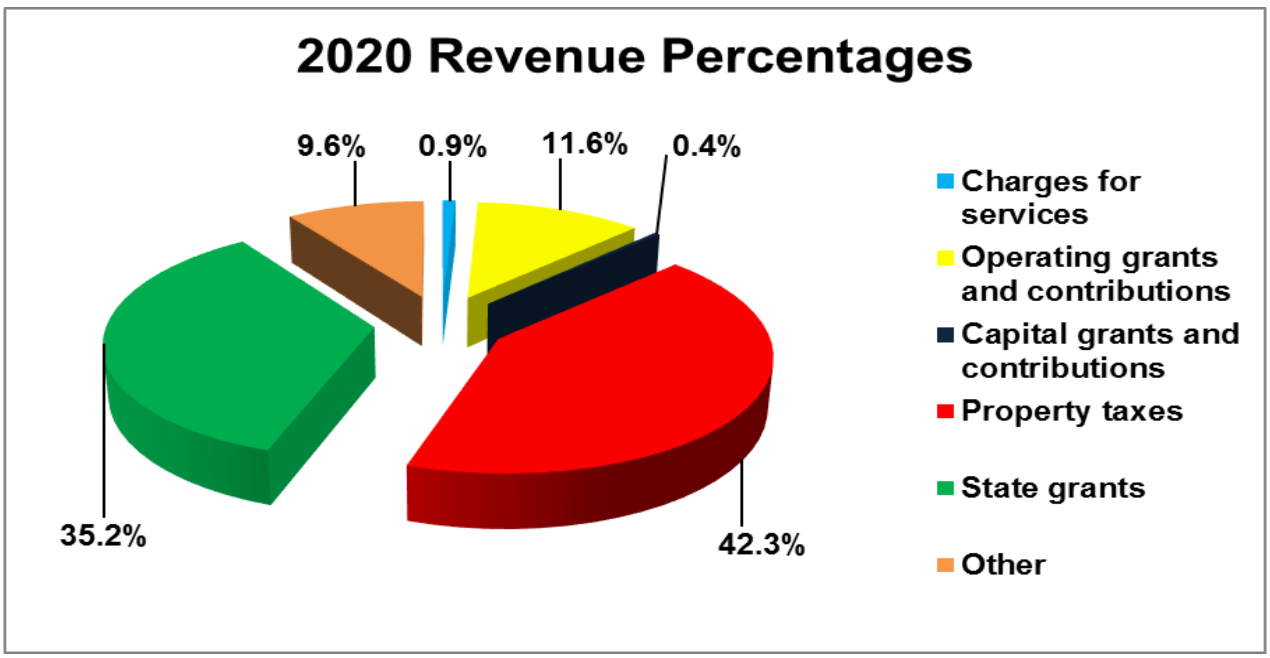

2020 Net Position Percentages
300.0%
250.0%
200.0%
150.0%
100.0%
50.0%
0.0%
-50.0%
-100.0%
-150.0%
-200.0%
68.60%
178.00%
-146.60%
Net investment in capital assets
Restricted
Unrestricted

Governmental activities. The District's total net position decreased by $720,156**.** The total cost of all *governmental activities* this year was $34,996,926. The amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was $16,613,166 or 48%. The amount of costs that were paid by those who directly benefited from the programs was $498,203 or 1%. The costs that were paid by other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions or by State equalization funding were $4,884,479 or 14% and $11,327,301 or 33%, respectively.

Change in the District's Net Position

	2021	2020
Revenues:		
Program revenues:		
Charges for services	$ 498,203	$ 323,460
Operating grants and contributions	4,884,479	4,391,807
Capital grants and contributions	-	161,485
General revenues:		
Property taxes	16,613,166	16,018,923
State grants	11,327,301	13,349,327
Other	953,621	3,651,926
Total revenues	34,276,770	37,896,928
Expenses:		
Instruction	18,687,356	19,781,151
Instructional resources and media services	393,817	448,187
Curriculum and staff development	248,729	197,746
Instructional leadership	235,954	277,926
School leadership	2,024,270	1,858,934
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	989,344	1,007,427
Social work services	32,388	37,598
Health services	279,774	377,925
Student (pupil) transportation	1,733,120	1,977,136
Food service	1,188,312	1,370,672
Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	1,159,075	1,124,159
General administration	1,517,845	1,538,778
Plant maintenance and operations	3,559,846	3,547,603
Security and monitoring services	489,990	634,165
Data processing services	1,059,341	1,034,729
Community services	-	2,490
Debt service - interest and fees on long-term debt	1,305,066	1,305,650
Facilities acquisition and construction	-	72,495
Other intergovernmental charges	92,699	92,701
Total expenses	34,996,926	36,687,472
Change in net position	(720,156)	1,209,456
Net position - beginning (restated)	6,057,301	4,847,845
Net position - ending	$ 5,337,145	$ 6,057,301





Financial Analysis of the District's Funds

As noted earlier, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements, bond covenants, and segregation for particular purposes.

Governmental funds. The focus of the District's *governmental funds* is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of *spendable* resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, *unassigned fund balance* may serve as a useful measure of the District's net resources available for spending at the end of a fiscal year.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of $13,509,589, a decrease of $9,367,938 from last year's combined balance of $22,877,527. Approximately 59% of this total amount ($7,954,095) constitutes *unassigned fund balance*. The remainder of fund balance is not available for new spending because it has already been restricted 1) for inventories $19,151, 2) for prepaid items $459,753, 3) to pay debt service $2,345,605, 4) for construction and capital projects $2,563,389, and 5) other purposes $167,556.

The general fund is the primary operating fund of the District. At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance of the general fund was $7,954,915, while the total fund balance was $8,431,025. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to the total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 28% of the total general fund expenditures, while total fund balance represents 30% of that same amount.

The fund balance of the District's general fund decreased by $881,882 or 9.47% during the current fiscal period compared to last year's total general fund balance of $9,312,907. Revenues decreased approximately 11.77% from prior year from $31,420,788 to $27,722,156. Expenditures decreased approximately 15.22% from prior year from $33,397,692 to $28,313,487.

The debt service fund has a total fund balance of $2,345,605, all of which is restricted for the payment of debt service. The debt service fund balance decreased by $289,508 or 10.99% from last year's fund balance of $2,635,113. The net decrease in fund balance is due to an anticipated refunding series issued causing a timing difference for the payment to escrow agent.

Proprietary funds. As mentioned earlier, the District's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail. Unrestricted net position at June 30, 2021 amounted to a surplus of $409,238. The total decrease in net position was $82,334 from last year's net position balance of $491,572.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District recommended and the Board approved revisions to appropriations. These amendments fall into the following categories:

- Amendments approved shortly after the beginning of the new fiscal period for amounts reserved and designated in the prior year.
- Amendments to budget for donations received during the period.
- Amendments during the period for unexpected occurrences.
- Amendments for special projects and purchases allowed from unexpected revenue sources and fund balance.

Following is a summary of amendments made to appropriations:

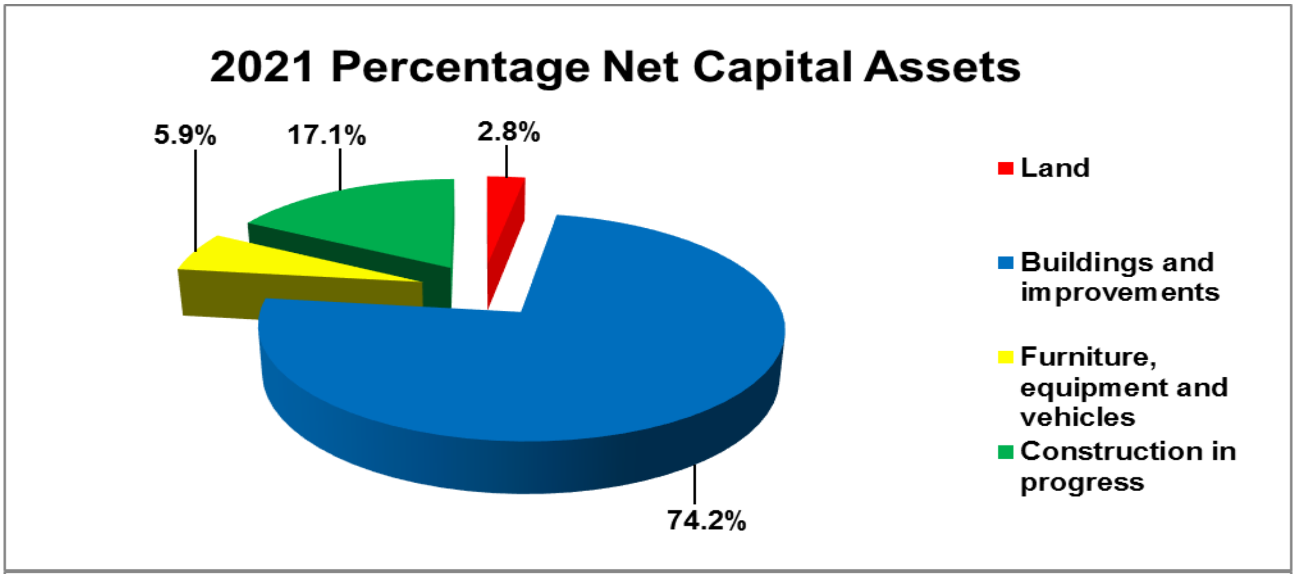
- $90,060 for Incomplete Projects or purchase ordered in previous fiscal year but not received.
- $299,450 for Special Facility projects approved from reserves.
- $40,365 of donations received during the period.
- $2,662,931 unexpected revenues and expenses appropriated.

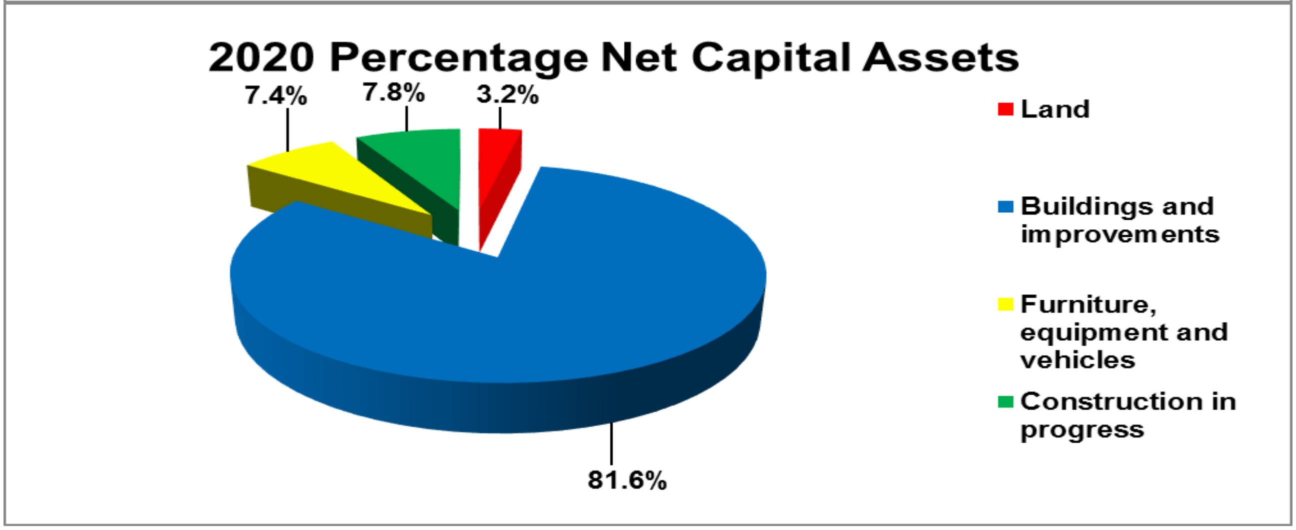
After appropriations were amended as described above, general fund actual revenues were below final budget by $285,375. General fund actual expenditures were $2,040,125 below final budget appropriations.

Capital assets. The District's investment in capital assets for its governmental activities as of June 30, 2021 amounts to $53,059,695 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings and improvements, furniture, equipment and vehicles, and construction in progress.

District's Capital Assets
(net of depreciation)

	2021	2020
Land	$ 1,488,426	$ 1,488,426
Buildings and improvements	39,383,980	37,579,107
Furniture, equipment and vehicles	3,128,607	3,378,583
Construction in progress	9,058,682	3,604,507
Total at historical cost	$ 53,059,695	$ 46,050,623



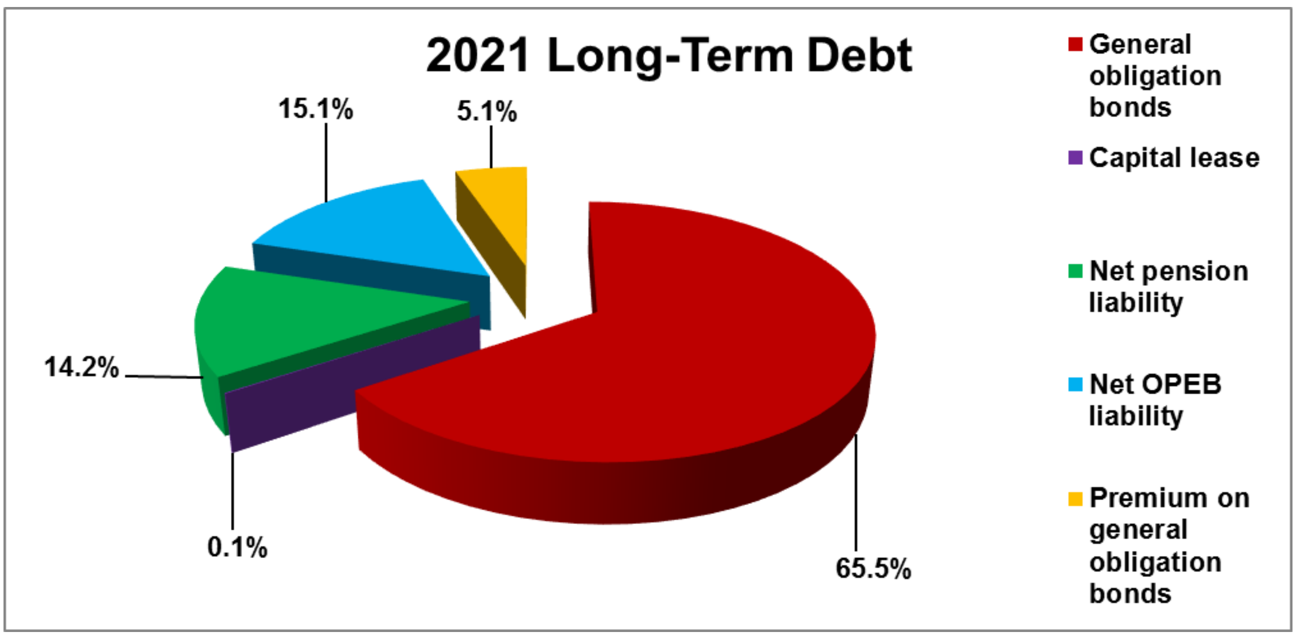


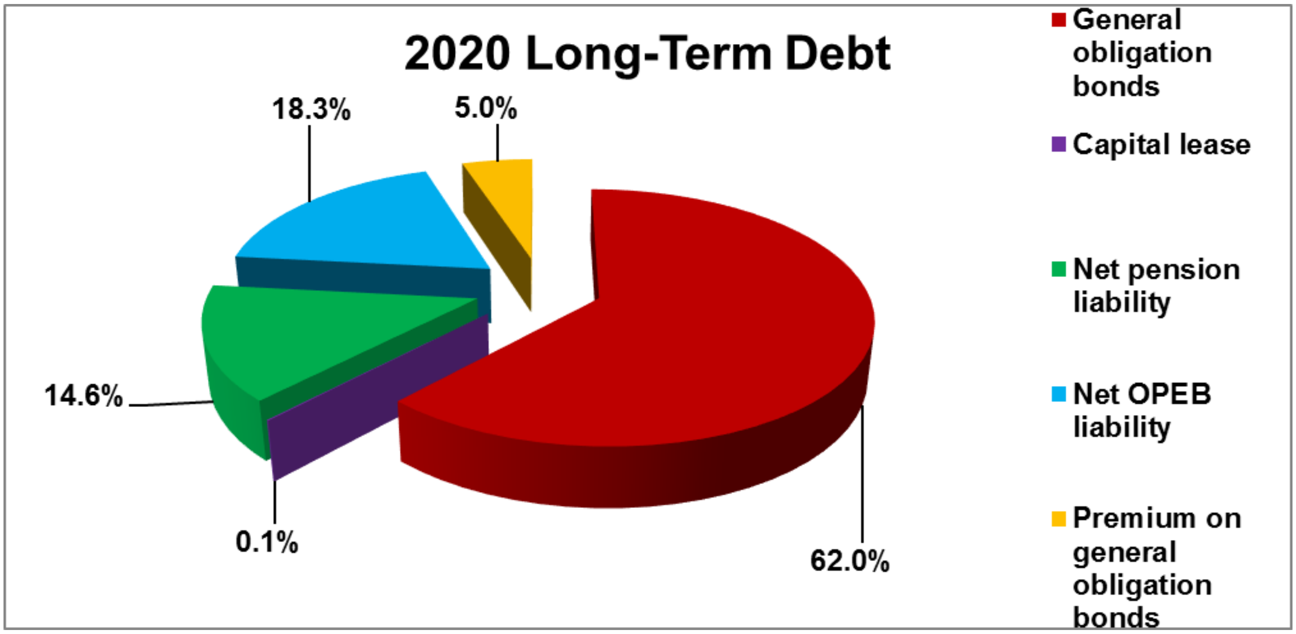
Additional information on the District's capital assets can be found in Note 5 on pages 55 through 56 of this report.

Long-term debt. At June 30, 2021, the District had total long-term debt outstanding of $57,366,667, a decrease of $6,590,396 from the previous year. Long-term debt is made of the following:

District's Long-Term Debt

	2021	2020
General obligation bonds	$ 37,555,000	$ 39,650,000
Capital lease	53,142	82,287
Net pension liability	8,115,249	9,318,887
Net OPEB liability	8,679,467	11,680,290
Premium on general obligation bonds	2,963,809	3,225,599
Total	$ 57,366,667	$ 63,957,063





The "AAA" long term rating on the District's Texas' bond reflects the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee. The Standard and Poors "AAA" rating means the District's bonds possess favorable investment attributes and are to be considered as strong.

Additional information on the District's long-term debt can be found in Note 6 on pages 56 through 59 of this report.

Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates

- The District has seen student enrollment declining in the last three years. However, for 2021-2022, enrollment is at a 1.71% increase over the previous year. The increase is due to the District becoming fully open with no restrictions.

- The District 2021 taxable valuation has increased by 11.30% since last year. The District currently has a $25,000 optional homestead exemption and a maintenance and operations tax rate of $0.8720 for 2021, this is a $0.0158 decrease from the prior year due to the House Bill 3 new funding model. The District will see a decrease in State Aid because of the House Bill 3 Compression rate which reduces the tax revenues. The District will not see an overall net increase in funding for the current year.

Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances as well as demonstrate accountability for funds the District receives. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to the Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District, P.O. Box 158, West Columbia, Texas, 77486.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit A-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		Governmental Activities
	ASSETS:	
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	$ 13,698,106
1220	Property taxes receivable (delinquent)	1,245,758
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(90,516)
1240	Due from other governments	3,158,087
1290	Other receivables (net)	1,913
1300	Inventories	19,151
1410	Prepaid items	459,793
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	1,488,426
1520	Building and improvements, net	39,383,980
1530	Furniture, equipment and vehicles, net	3,128,607
1580	Construction in progress	9,058,682
1000	Total assets	71,551,987
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
1700	Deferred outflows of resources	4,985,022
	Total deferred outflows of resources	4,985,022
	LIABILITIES:	
2110	Accounts payable	575,701
2140	Interest payable	557,737
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	205,576
2160	Accrued wages payable	2,710,417
2165	Accrued liabilities	148,004
2300	Unearned revenue	8,670
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due within one year	1,330,500
	Due in more than one year:	
2502	Other long-term	39,241,451
2540	Net pension liability	8,115,249
2545	Net OPEB liability	8,679,467
2000	Total liabilities	61,572,772
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
2600	Deferred inflows of resources	9,627,092
	Total deferred inflows of resources	9,627,092
	NET POSITION:	
3200	Net investment in capital assets	14,563,770
	Restricted For:	
3820	Federal and state programs	2,014
3850	Debt service	2,515,713
3870	Campus activities	167,556
3900	Unrestricted	(11,911,908)
3000	Total net position	$ 5,337,145

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit B-1

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1 Expenses	Program Revenues 3 Charges for Services	Program Revenues 4 Operating Grants and Contributions	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11	Instruction	$ 18,687,356	$ 2,606	$ 2,512,174	$ (16,172,576)
12	Instructional resources and media services	393,817	-	17,128	(376,689)
13	Curriculum and staff development	248,729	-	27,105	(221,624)
21	Instructional leadership	235,954	-	47,185	(188,769)
23	School leadership	2,024,270	-	92,326	(1,931,944)
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	989,344	-	462,180	(527,164)
32	Social work services	32,388	-	32,388	-
33	Health services	279,774	-	490,027	210,253
34	Student (pupil) transportation	1,733,120	-	68,435	(1,664,685)
35	Food service	1,188,312	169,033	915,625	(103,654)
36	Extracurricular activities	1,159,075	326,564	53,652	(778,859)
41	General administration	1,517,845	-	45,012	(1,472,833)
51	Plant maintenance and operations	3,559,846	-	68,346	(3,491,500)
52	Security and monitoring services	489,990	-	26,928	(463,062)
53	Data processing services	1,059,341	-	25,968	(1,033,373)
72	Debt service - interest on long-term debt	1,230,160	-	-	(1,230,160)
73	Debt Service - bond issuance costs and fees	74,906	-	-	(74,906)
99	Other intergovernmental charges	92,699	-	-	(92,699)
TG	Total governmental activities	$ 34,996,926	$ 498,203	$ 4,884,479	$ (29,614,244)
	General Revenues:				
	Taxes:				
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes				$ 13,522,952
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service				3,090,214
SF	State aid-formula grants				11,327,301
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted to specific programs				68,949
IE	Investment earnings				189,114
MI	Miscellaneous				695,558
TG	Total general revenues, special items, and transfers				28,894,088
CN	Change in net position				(720,156)
NB	Net position - beginning				5,938,139
PA	Prior period adjustment				119,162
NE	Net position - ending				$ 5,337,145

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit C-1

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	Major Funds 10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Funds	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
	ASSETS					
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	$ 7,699,507	$ 2,284,790	$ 2,982,801	$ 168,208	$ 13,135,306
1220	Taxes receivable - delinquent	1,019,437	226,321	-	-	1,245,758
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes (credit)	(75,963)	(14,553)	-	-	(90,516)
1240	Receivables from other governments	2,568,050	25,853	-	564,184	3,158,087
1260	Due from other funds	324,491	-	-	-	324,491
1290	Other receivables	1,661	-	-	252	1,913
1300	Inventories	17,137	-	-	2,014	19,151
1410	Prepaid items	459,473	-	-	320	459,793
1000A	Total assets	$ 12,013,793	$ 2,522,411	$ 2,982,801	$ 734,978	$ 18,253,983
	LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES:					
	Liabilities:					
2110	Accounts payable	$ 147,418	$ -	$ 419,412	$ 3,313	$ 570,143
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	205,576	-	-	-	205,576
2160	Accrued wages payable	2,473,465	-	-	236,952	2,710,417
2170	Due to other funds	-	-	-	324,491	324,491
2300	Unearned revenue	1,320	6,698	-	652	8,670
2000	Total liabilities	2,827,779	6,698	419,412	565,408	3,819,297
	Deferred inflows of resources:					
2600	Deferred inflows of resources	754,989	170,108	-	-	925,097
	Total deferred inflows of resources	754,989	170,108	-	-	925,097
	Fund Balances:					
	Nonspendable:					
3410	Inventories	17,137	-	-	2,014	19,151
3430	Prepaid items	459,473	-	-	320	459,793
	Restricted Items:					
3470	Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	-	-	2,563,389	-	2,563,389
3480	Debt service	-	2,345,605	-	-	2,345,605
3490	Other	-	-	-	167,556	167,556
3600	Unassigned	7,954,415	-	-	(320)	7,954,095
3000	Total fund balances	8,431,025	2,345,605	2,563,389	169,570	13,509,589
4000	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and fund balances	$ 12,013,793	$ 2,522,411	$ 2,982,801	$ 734,978	$ 18,253,983

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit C-2

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet (C-1)			$ 13,509,589
Amounts reported for *governmental activities* in the statement of net position (A-1) are different because:			
Capital assets net of accumulated depreciated unused in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported as assets in the governmental funds. The costs of these assets is $96,851,107 and the accumulated depreciation is $3,791,41 resulting in a net addition to net position.			53,059,695
Some receivables are not available soon enough to pay for current period expenditures and, therefore, are reported as unavailable revenue in the funds.			925,097
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of unemployment insurance and workers' compensation insurance to individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position.			409,238
The government-wide statement includes the District's proportionate share of TRS net pension liabilities, as well as pension related transactions accounted for as deferred inflows and outflows of resources. Liabilities at year-end related to such items consist of:			
	Net pension liability	$ (8,115,249)	
	Deferred outflows of resources - TRS pension	3,246,023	
	Deferred inflows of resources - TRS pension	(2,227,843)	(7,097,069)
The government-wide statement includes the District's proportionate share of TRS net OPEB liabilities, as well as pension related transactions accounted for as deferred inflows and outflows of resources. Liabilities at year-end related to such items consist of:			
	Net OPEB liability	$ (8,679,467)	
	Deferred outflows of resources - TRS OPEB	1,668,625	
	Deferred inflows of resources - TRS OPEB	(7,399,249)	(14,410,091)
Deferred outflows of resources related to deferred charges on debt refundings are applicable to future reporting periods and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.			70,374
Some liabilities, including bonds payable, capital lease payable, premium on bonds and accrued interest payable are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as a liability in the funds. Liabilities at year-end related to such items consist of:			
	General obligation bonds	$ (37,555,000)	
	Capital lease payable	(53,142)	
	Premium on bonds	(2,963,809)	
	Accrued interest payable	(557,737)	(41,129,688)
Net position of governmental activities - statement of net position (A-1)			$ 5,337,145

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit C-3

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	Major Funds: 10 General Fund	Major Funds: 50 Debt Service Fund	Major Funds: 60 Capital Projects Funds	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
	REVENUES:					
5700	Local and intermediate sources	$ 14,640,800	$ 3,114,686	$ 57,672	$ 401,886	$ 18,215,044
5800	State program revenues	12,479,496	68,694	-	152,044	12,700,234
5900	Federal program revenues	601,860	-	-	2,952,109	3,553,969
5020	Total revenues	27,722,156	3,183,380	57,672	3,506,039	34,469,247
	EXPENDITURES:					
	Current:					
0011	Instruction	15,281,253	-	-	1,664,811	16,946,064
0012	Instructional resources and media services	343,367	-	-	-	343,367
0013	Curriculum and staff development	225,638	-	-	19,195	244,833
0021	Instructional leadership	172,589	-	-	37,140	209,729
0023	School leadership	1,804,851	-	-	-	1,804,851
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	482,305	-	-	434,994	917,299
0032	Social work services	-	-	-	32,388	32,388
0033	Health services	271,511	-	-	-	271,511
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	1,501,042	-	-	-	1,501,042
0035	Food Service		-	-	1,173,245	1,173,245
0036	Extracurricular activities	914,707	-	-	184,459	1,099,166
0041	General administration	1,354,828	-	-	-	1,354,828
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	3,579,416	-	-	-	3,579,416
0052	Security and monitoring services	481,562	-	-	-	481,562
0053	Data processing services	961,761	-	-	-	961,761
	Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on long-term debt	59,145	1,565,000	-	-	1,624,145
0072	Interest on long-term debt	788	1,255,268	-	-	1,256,056
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	74,906	-	-	74,906
	Capital Outlay:					
0081	Facilities acquisition and construction	786,025	-	8,511,149	-	9,297,174
	Intergovernmental:					
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	92,699	-	-	-	92,699
6030	Total expenditures	28,313,487	2,895,174	8,511,149	3,546,232	43,266,042
1100	Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	(591,331)	288,206	(8,453,477)	(40,193)	(8,796,795)
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
7901	Refunding bonds issued	-	4,215,000	-	-	4,215,000
7912	Sale of real property or personal property	6,571	-	-	-	6,571
7915	Transfers in	-	-	-	297,122	297,122
8911	Transfers out	(297,122)	-	-	-	(297,122)
8940	Payment to bond refunding escrow agent	-	(4,792,714)	-	-	(4,792,714)
	Total other financing sources and (uses)	(290,551)	(577,714)	-	297,122	(571,143)
1200	Net change in fund balances	(881,882)	(289,508)	(8,453,477)	256,929	(9,367,938)
0100	Fund balances - beginning	9,312,907	2,635,113	11,016,866	(206,521)	22,758,365
1300	Prior period adjustment	-	-	-	119,162	119,162
3000	Fund balances - ending	$ 8,431,025	$ 2,345,605	$ 2,563,389	$ 169,570	$ 13,509,589

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit C-4

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds (from C-3)		$ (9,367,938)
Amounts reported for *governmental activities* in the statement of activities (B-1) are different because:		
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.		
Capital outlay	$ 9,484,792	
Depreciation expense	(2,475,720)	7,009,072
Debt proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Repayment of debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect on premiums and similar items when debt is issued, whereas these amounts are amortized in the statement of activities.		
Debt issue	$ (4,215,000)	
Principal payments	1,624,145	
Payments to escrow agent	4,792,714	
Change in accrued interest payable	(228,554)	
Amortization of bond premium	261,790	
Amortization of deferred charge on bond refunding	(7,340)	2,227,755
The net change in net pension liability, deferred outflows and deferred inflows is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current resources and, therefore, is not reported as expenditure in the governmental funds. The net change consists of the following:		
Net pension liability decreased	$ 1,203,638	
Deferred outflows decreased	(1,362,959)	
Deferred inflows increased	(483,606)	(642,927)
The net change in net OPEB liability, deferred outflows and deferred inflows is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current resources and, therefore, is not reported as expenditure in the governmental funds. The net change consists of the following:		
Net OPEB liability decreased	$ 3,000,823	
Deferred outflows decreased	(311,594)	
Deferred inflows increased	(2,346,181)	343,048
Because some property tax receivables will not be collected for several months after the District's fiscal year ends, they are not considered available revenues and are deferred inflows in the governmental funds.		(206,832)
Internal service funds are used by the District to charge the costs of unemployment insurance and workers' compensation insurance to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of certain internal service funds is reported with governmental activities in the statement of activities. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.		(82,334)
Change in net position of governmental activities (see B-1)		$ (720,156)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Exhibit D-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS - INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		Governmental Activities Internal Service Funds (See H-3)
	ASSETS:	
	Current assets:	
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	$ 562,800
	Total assets	$ 562,800
	LIABILITIES:	
	Current Liabilities:	
2110	Accounts payable	$ 5,558
2165	Accrued expenses payable	148,004
	Total liabilities	153,562
	NET POSITION:	
3900	Unrestricted	409,238
	Total net position	$ 409,238

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit D-2

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS - INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Governmental Activities Internal Service Funds (See H-4)
Operating Revenues:	
Charges for services	$ 43,877
Total operating revenues	43,877
Operating Expenses:	
Insurance claims and expenses	133,995
Total operating expenses	133,995
Operating loss	(90,118)
Nonoperating Revenues:	
Investment earnings	7,784
Total nonoperating revenues	7,784
Change in net position	(82,334)
Net position - beginning	491,572
Net position - ending	$ 409,238

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit D-3

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS - INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Governmental Activities Internal Service Funds (See H-5)
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	
Receipts from customers	$ 43,877
Claims paid	(116,084)
Net cash used by operating activities	(72,207)
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	
Net cash provided (used) by noncapital financing activities	-
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	
Net cash provided (used) by capital and related financing activities	-
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:	
Interest and dividends	7,784
Net cash provided by investing activities	7,784
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(64,423)
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning	627,223
Cash and cash equivalents - ending	$ 562,800
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	
Operating loss	$ (90,118)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Loss to Net Cash Used by Operating Activities:	
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:	
Accounts payable	(8,989)
Accrued expenses payable	26,900
Net cash used by operating activities	$ (72,207)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT Exhibit E-1

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Custodial Funds
ASSETS:	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 214,854
Total assets	$ 214,854
LIABILITIES:	
Amounts due to student groups	$ 214,854
Total liabilities	$ 214,854

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (District) is an independent public educational agency operating under applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. The District is autonomously governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (Board) elected by the District's residents.

The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's (TEA) *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (FASRG) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The District's Financial Statements are in accordance with GASB Statement No. 34, "Basic Financial Statements and Management Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments", GASB Statement No. 37, "Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments: Omnibus" which provides additional guidance for the implementation of GASB No. 34, and GASB Statement No. 38 "Certain Financial Statement Disclosures" which changes the note disclosure requirements in the financial statements for governmental entities.

GASB Statement No. 34 established a new financial reporting model for state and local governments that included the addition of management's discussion and analysis, government-wide financial statements, required supplementary information and the elimination of the effects of internal service activities and the use of account groups to the already required fund financial statements and notes.

The GASB determined that fund accounting has and will continue to be essential in helping governments to achieve fiscal accountability and should, therefore, be retained. The GASB also determined that government-wide financial statements are needed to allow user's of financial reports to assess a government's operational accountability. The GASB Statement No. 34 reporting model integrates fund-based financial reporting and government-wide financial reporting as complementary components of a single comprehensive financial reporting model.

The following is a summary of the most significant accounting policies.

Reporting Entity

The District is considered an independent entity for financial reporting purposes and is considered a primary government. As required by generally accepted accounting principles, these basic financial statements have been prepared, based on considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions, as part of the District's financial reporting entity. Based on these considerations, the District's basic financial statements do not include any other entities. Additionally, as the District is considered a primary government for financial reporting purposes, its activities are not considered a part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Reporting Entity - Continued

Considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions in the District's financial reporting entity are based on criteria prescribed by generally accepted accounting principles. These same criteria are evaluated in considering whether the District is part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity. The overriding elements associated with prescribed criteria considered in determining that the District's financial reporting entity status is that of a primary government are: that it has a separately elected governing body; it is legally separate; and it is fiscally independent of other state and local governments.

Additionally prescribed criteria under generally accepted accounting principles include considerations pertaining to organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable; and considerations pertaining to other organizations for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete.

The Board is elected by the public and has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the GASB in its GASB Statement No. 61, "The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus - an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14. and No. 34". The District receives support from various PTO, booster clubs and foundation organizations. None of these organizations meet the criteria specified by GASB 61 to be included in the District's financial statements. Therefore, there are no component units included within the reporting entity.

Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of changes in net position) report financial information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. The effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. The *governmental activities* are supported by tax revenues and intergovernmental revenues. The District has no *business-type activities* that rely, to a significant extent, on fees and charges for support.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function are offset by program revenues. *Direct expenses* are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function. *Program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as *general revenues*.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due from on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds and internal service funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds are reported as receivables and payables on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements - Continued

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds are reported in separate columns in the fund financial statements.

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*, as are the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenues as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be *available* when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State of Texas are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Revenue from investments, including governmental external investment pools, is based upon fair value. Fair value is the amount at which a financial instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. External investment pools are permitted to report short-term debt investments at amortized cost, provided that the fair value of those investments is not significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer, or other factors. For that purpose, a pool's short-term investments are those with remaining maturities of up to ninety days.

Grant funds are considered earned to the extent of the expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until the related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation - Continued

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first and the unrestricted resources as needed.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

The *general fund* is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District, except those required to be accounted for in another fund. Major revenue sources include local property taxes; state funding under the Foundation School Program and interest earnings. Expenditures include all costs associated with the daily operations of the District except for specific programs funded by the federal and state government, food service, and debt service.

The *debt service* fund accounts for the resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds for which a tax has been dedicated. This is a budgeted fund and a separate bank account is maintained for this fund. Any unused sinking fund balances are transferred to the general fund after all of the related debt obligations have been met. Major revenue sources include local property taxes and interest earnings. Expenditures include all costs associated with related debt service.

The *capital projects* fund accounts for the resources accumulated and made for Board authorized acquisition, construction, or renovation, as well as furnishing and equipping of major capital facilities. The major revenue source includes investment earnings and other resources from proceeds from the sale of general obligation bonded debt.

The District reports the following proprietary funds:

The *internal service funds* account for the District's self-funded unemployment compensation pool and its self-funded worker's compensation program. The revenues of these funds are received from both the general and special revenue funds, and District employees and the expenses are comprised of claims paid on behalf of the District and its employees. The general fund is contingently liable for liabilities of these funds. Sub-fund accounting is employed to maintain the integrity of the various self-insurance activities of the District. See Notes 13 and 14 for additional discussion of the District's self-insurance plans.

The unemployment compensation plan is intended to be self-supporting and contributions are increased periodically to cover the cost of claims and administrative fees. As of June 30, 2021, liabilities totaled $5,558 and net position of the unemployment compensation pool was $187,761.

The worker's compensation program provides for incurred but not reported costs for worker's compensation claims through the establishment of undiscounted liability accounts and net position. As of June 30, 2021, liabilities totaled $148,004 and net position of the worker's compensation program was $221,477.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation - Continued

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations.

Additionally, the District reports the following fiduciary funds:

The *custodial funds* accounts for resources held in a custodial capacity by the District, and consists of funds that are the property of students or others.

Cash and Investments

The District considers highly liquid investments (including restricted assets) with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and External Investment Pools*, investments are reported at fair value. Fair values are based on published market rates. Current investments have an original maturity greater than three months but less than one year at the time of purchase. Non-current investments have an original maturity of greater than one year at the time of purchase.

Fair Value - The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy, which has three levels, is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs.

Interfund Receivables and Payables

Activity between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due to/from other funds" (i.e., the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion of interfund loans). All outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds". The District had no advances between funds. See Note 4 for additional discussion of interfund receivables and payables.

Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of January 1 for all real and business property located in the district in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are past due and subject to interest if not paid by February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Property Taxes - Continued

The appraisal and recording of all property within the District is the responsibility of the Brazoria County Appraisal District (BCAD), an independent governmental unit with a board of directors appointed by the taxing jurisdictions within the county and funded from assessments against those taxing jurisdictions. BCAD is required by law to assess property at 100% of its appraised value. Real property must be reappraised at least every two years.

Under certain circumstances taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may challenge orders of the BCAD Review Board through various appeals and, if necessary, legal action.

The assessed value of the property tax roll on August 1, 2020, upon which the levy for the 2020-21 fiscal year was based, was $1,395,579,434. Taxes are delinquent if not paid by June 30. Delinquent taxes are subject to penalty and interest charges plus 20% delinquent collection fees for attorney costs.

The tax rates assessed for the year ended June 30, 2021, to finance general fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt were $0.887800 and $0.200340 per $100 valuation, respectively, for a total of $1.088140 per $100 valuation.

Current tax collections for the year ended June 30, 2021 were 96.94% of the year-end adjusted tax levy. Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes within the general and debt service funds are based on historical experience in collecting taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. As of June 30, 2021, property taxes receivable, net of estimated uncollectible taxes, totaled $943,474 and $211,768 for the general and debt service funds, respectively.

Inventories

The consumption method is used to account for inventories (food products, fuel and printer/copier paper) of governmental funds. Under this method, these items are carried in an inventory account of the respective fund at cost, using the first-in, first-out method of accounting and are subsequently charged to expenditures when consumed. Governmental fund inventories are offset by a fund balance reserve indicating that they are unavailable as current expendable financial resources. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their market value is recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received in the governmental funds. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Capital Assets and Depreciation

Capital assets, which include land, buildings and improvements, and furniture, equipment and vehicles, and construction in progress are reported in the applicable governmental activities column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at historical or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the related costs or other recorded amounts are removed.

Buildings and improvements, and furniture, equipment and vehicles of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Assets	Years
Buildings and improvements	10-40
Furniture and equipment	5-10
Vehicles	5-10

Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

Guidance for deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources is provided by GASB No. 63, “Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position”. Concepts Statement No. 4, Elements of Financial Statements, introduced and defined those elements as a consumption of net position by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period, and an acquisition of net position by the government that is applicable to a future period, respectively. Previous financial reporting standards do not include guidance for reporting those financial statement elements, which are distinct from assets and liabilities. Further, GASB No. 65, “Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities”, had an objective to either (a) properly classify certain items that were previously reported as assets and liabilities as deferred outflows of resources or deferred inflows of resources or (b) recognize certain items that were previously reported as assets and liabilities as outflows of resources (expenses or expenditures) or inflows of resources (revenues).

Compensated Absences

Compensated absences are absences for which employees will be paid, such as sick leave. Vacations are to be taken within the same year they are earned, and any unused days at the end of the year are forfeited. Therefore, no liability has been accrued in the accompanying general purpose financial statements. Employees of the District are entitled to sick leave based on category/class of employment. Sick leave is allowed to be accumulated but does not vest. Therefore, a liability for unused sick leave has not been recorded in the accompanying financial statements.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are reported as expenditures or expenses in the current period. Net pension and OPEB liabilities are reported as long-term liabilities and pension and OPEB expenses, based upon actuarial data, are reported as expenses within functional categories.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of the debt is reported as other financing resources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. Net pension costs are reported, based upon required contributions for the current period, are reported within functional categories as expenditures.

Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the TRS has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Budgetary Data

Formal budgetary accounting is employed for all required governmental funds, as outlined in TEA's FASRG, and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget is prepared and controlled at the function level within each organization to which responsibility for controlling operations is assigned.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Budgetary Data - Continued

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required governmental funds prior to June 20 of the preceding fiscal year for the subsequent fiscal year beginning July 1. The budget is formally adopted by the Board at a public meeting held at least ten days after public notice has been given.

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the general fund, debt service fund and the food service (special revenue fund). The remaining special revenue funds and the capital projects fund (if utilized) adopt project-length budgets, which do not correspond to the District's fiscal year. Each annual budget is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting, which is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget was properly amended throughout the year by the Board. Such amendments are before the fact and are reflected in the official minutes of the Board.

The official budget for the year ending June 30, 2021 was prepared for adoption for the general fund, food service (special revenue fund) and debt service fund prior to June 30, 2020. The budget is prepared by fund, function, object, and organization. The budget is controlled at the organizational level by the appropriate department head or campus principal within Board allocations. Therefore, organizations may transfer appropriations as necessary without the approval of the board unless the intent is to cross fund, function or increase the overall budget allocations. Control of appropriations by the Board is maintained within fund groups at the function code level and revenue object code level.

The budget is formally adopted by the Board of Trustees at a duly advertised public meeting in accordance with law prior to the expenditure of funds. The approved budget is filed with the TEA through the Public Education Information Management System. Should any change in the approved budget be required, budget amendment requests are presented to the Board of Trustees for consideration. Amendments are made before the fact and once approved are reflected in the official minutes. During the year the budget was properly amended in accordance with the above procedures.

Encumbrance Accounting

The District utilizes encumbrance accounting in its governmental funds. Encumbrances represent commitments related to contracts not yet performed (executor contracts), and are used to control expenditures for the period and to enhance cash management. A school district often issues purchase orders or signs contracts for the purchase of goods and services to be received in the future. At the time these commitments are made the appropriate account is checked for available funds. If an adequate balance exists, the amount of the order is immediately charged to the account to reduce the available balance for control purposes. The encumbrance account does not represent an expenditure for the period, only a commitment to expend resources.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Encumbrance Accounting - Continued

Prior to the end of the current period, every effort should be made to liquidate outstanding encumbrances. When encumbrances are outstanding at the current period end, the school district likely will honor the open purchase orders or contracts that support the encumbrances. For reporting purposes, as noted earlier, outstanding encumbrances are not considered expenditures for the current period. If the school district allows encumbrances to lapse, even though it plans to honor the encumbrances, the appropriations authority expires and the items represented by the encumbrances are usually re-appropriated in the following year's budget. Open encumbrances at current period-end are included in restricted, committed or assigned fund balance, as appropriate.

The District had no outstanding encumbrances as of June 30, 2021.

Fund Balances

The District's Board meets on a regular basis to manage and review cash financial activities and to ensure compliance with established policies. The District's unassigned general fund balance is maintained to provide the District with sufficient working capital and a margin of safety to address local and regional emergencies without borrowing. The unassigned general fund balance may only be appropriated by resolution of the Board. Fund balance of the District may be committed for a specific source by formal action of the District's Board. Amendments or modifications of the committed fund balance must also be approved by formal action by the District's Board. When it is appropriate for fund balance to be assigned, the Board, delegates authority to the Superintendent or the Executive Director of Business Services. In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended as follows: restricted fund balance, followed by committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and lastly, unassigned fund balance.

Nonspendable Fund Balance - Amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form, or, for legal or contractual reasons, must be kept intact. This classification includes inventories, prepaid amounts, assets held for sale, and long-term receivables.

Restricted Fund Balance - Constraints placed on the use of these resources are either externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors or other governments; or are imposed by law (through constitutional provisions of enabling legislation).

Committed Fund Balance - Amounts that can only be used for specific purposes because of a resolution by the District's highest level of decision-making authority.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

Fund Balances - Continued

Assigned Fund Balance - Amounts that are constrained by the District's intent to be used for specific purposes, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent can be stipulated by the governing body, another body (such as a Finance Committee), or by an official to whom that authority has been given. With the exception of the general fund, this is the residual fund balance classification for all governmental funds with positive balances.

Unassigned Fund Balance - This is the residual classification of the general fund. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification, as the result of overspending for specific purposes for which amount had been restricted, committed or assigned.

As of June 30, 2021, nonspendable fund balance includes $17,137 for inventories and $459,473 for prepaid items in the general fund. Nonspendable fund balance in special revenue funds includes $2,014 for inventories (School Breakfast Program and National School Lunch Program) and $320 for prepaid items (Career and Technical Education). Restricted fund balances included $2,345,605 for debt service fund and $2,563,389 for Capital Projects Fund. Unassigned fund balance includes $7,954,415 in the general fund, and $(320) in Career and Technical Education Basic Grant Fund.

Data Control Codes

The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the FASRG. The TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

Use of Estimates

The presentation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reporting amounts of assets and deferred outflows of resources, and, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the period. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

New Pronouncements

GASB issues statements on a routine basis with the intent to provide authoritative guidance on the preparation of financial statements and to improve governmental accounting and financial reporting of governmental entities. Management reviews these statements to ensure that preparation of its financial statements are in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to anticipate changes in those requirements. The following recent GASB Statements reflect the action and consideration of management regarding these requirements:

GASB No. 84 "Fiduciary Activities" was issued in January 2017. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District. The requirements of this Statement are effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2019.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

New Pronouncements - Continued

GASB No. 87 “Leases” was issued in June 2017. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this Statement are effective for periods beginning after June 15, 2021.

GASB No. 88 “Certain Disclosures Related to Debt, including Direct Borrowings and Direct Placements” was issued in April 2018. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020.

GASB No. 89 “Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period” was issued in June 2018. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020.

GASB No. 91 “Conduit Debt Obligations” was issued in May 2019. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021.

GASB No. 92 “Omnibus 2020” was issued in January 2020. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021.

GASB No. 93 “Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates” was issued in March 2020. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

GASB No. 94 “Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements” was issued in March 2020. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2022.

GASB No. 95 “Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance” was issued in May 2020. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective immediately.

GASB No. 96 “Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements” was issued in May 2020. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2022.

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

New Pronouncements - Continued

GASB No. 97 "Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans" was issued in June 2020. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021.

NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

The District classifies deposits and investments for financial statement purposes as cash and cash equivalents, current investments, and non-current investments based upon both liquidity (demand deposits) and maturity date (deposits and investments) of the asset at the date of purchase. For this purpose, an investment is considered a cash equivalent if when purchased it has maturity of three months or less. Investments are classified as either current investments or non-current investments. Current investments have maturity of one year or less and non-current investments are those that have a maturity of one year or more.

See Note 1 for additional GASB Statement No. 31 disclosures.

Cash and cash equivalents as reported on the statement of net position at June 30, 2021 are as follows:

	Governmental Funds	Proprietary (Internal Service) Funds	Fiduciary Funds	Total
Cash and Cash Equivalents:				
Cash (petty cash accounts)	$ 100	$ -	$ -	$ 100
Financial Institution Deposits:				
Demand deposits	11,046,372	562,800	214,854	11,824,026
Local Government Investment Pools:				
Texas Class	402,753	-	-	402,753
Lone Star Investment	1,198,554	-	-	1,198,554
TexStar	487,527	-	-	487,527
	$ 13,135,306	$ 562,800	$ 214,854	$ 13,912,960

Deposits

Custodial Credit Risk - Deposits. Custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of a financial institution failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to them. The District requires that all deposits with financial institutions be collateralized in an amount equal to 100% of uninsured balances.

Under Texas state law, a bank serving as the school depository must have a bond or in lieu thereof, deposited or pledged securities with the District or an independent third party agent, an amount equal to the highest daily balance of all deposits the District may have during the term of the depository contract, less any applicable FDIC insurance.

NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS - Continued

Deposits - Continued

At June 30, 2021, in addition to petty cash of $100, the carrying amount of the District's cash, savings, and time deposits was $11,824,026. The financial institutions balances were $12,254,688 at June 30, 2021. Bank balances of $250,000 were covered by federal depository insurance, and $12,004,688 was covered by collateral pledged in the District's name. The collateral was held in safekeeping departments of unrelated banks, which act as the pledging bank's agent.

In addition, the following is disclosed regarding coverage of combined balances on the date of highest deposit:

Depository:

a. Name of bank: Prosperity Bank, West Columbia, Texas.
b. Amount of bond and/or security pledged as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was $22,384,733.
c. Largest cash, savings and time deposit combined account balance amounted to $22,134,733 and occurred on February 4, 2021.
d. Total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the largest combined balance was $250,000.

Investments

Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code (the Public Funds Investment Act) authorizes the District to invest its funds under written investment policy (the "investment policy") that primarily emphasizes safety of principal and liquidity, addresses investment diversification, yield, and maturity and addresses the quality and capability of investment personnel. This investment policy defines what constitutes the legal list of investments allowed under the policies, which excludes certain instruments allowed under chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code.

The District's deposits and investments are invested pursuant to the investment policy, which is approved by the Board. The investment policy includes lists of authorized investment instruments and allowable stated maturity of individual investments. In addition, it includes an "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each investment option and describes the priorities of suitability of investment type, preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, marketability, diversification and yield. Additionally, the soundness of financial institutions (including broker/dealers) in which the District will deposit funds is addressed. The District's investment policy and types of investments are governed by the Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA). The District's management believes it complied with the requirements of the PFIA and the District's investment policy.

The District's investment officer submits an investment report each quarter to the Board. The report details the investment positions of the District and the compliance of the investment portfolio's as they relate to both the adopted investment strategy statements and Texas State law.

NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS - Continued

Investments - Continued

The District is authorized to invest in the following investment instruments provided that they meet the guidelines of the investment policy:

1. Obligations of, or guaranteed by, governmental entities as permitted by Government Code 2256.009;
2. Certificates of deposit and share certificates as permitted by Government Code 2256.010;
3. Fully collateralized repurchase agreements permitted by Government Code 2256.011;
4. A securities lending program as permitted by Government Code 2256.0115;
5. Banker's acceptances as permitted by Government Code 2256.012;
6. Commercial paper as permitted by Government Code 2256.013;
7. No-load money market mutual funds and no-load mutual funds as permitted by Government Code 2256.014;
8. A guaranteed investment contract as an investment vehicle for bond proceeds, provided it meets the criteria and eligibility requirements established by Government Code 2256.015; and
9. Public funds investment pools as permitted by Government Code 2256.016.

The District invests in Lone Star, TexStar, and Texas Class to provide its liquidity needs. Lone Star, TexStar, and Texas Class are local government investment pools that were established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Code. Lone Star, TexStar, and Texas Class are 2(a)7 like funds, meaning that they are structured similar to a money market mutual fund.

Such funds allow shareholders the ability to deposit or withdraw funds on a daily basis. Interest rates are also adjusted on a daily basis. Such funds seek to maintain a constant net asset value of $1.00, although this cannot be fully guaranteed. Lone Star is rated AAA, TexStar, and Texas Class are rated AAAm. All pools must maintain a dollar weighted average maturity not to exceed 60 days, which is the limit. At June 30, 2021 Texas Class, Lone Star and TexStar had a weighted average maturity of 52 days, 47 days, and 41 days respectively. Although Texas Class, Lone Star and TexStar portfolios had a weighted average maturity of 52 days, 47 days, and 41 days, respectively, the District considers holdings in these funds to have a one day weighted average maturity. This is due to the fact that the share position can usually be redeemed each day at the discretion of the shareholder, unless there has been a significant change in value.

All of the District's investments are insured, registered, or the District's agent holds the securities in the District's name; therefore, the District is not exposed to custodial credit risk.

NOTE 2. DEPOSITS, INVESTMENTS AND DERIVATIVES - Continued

Investments - Continued

The following table includes the portfolio balances of all investment types of the District at June 30, 2020.

	Market Value	Weighted Average Maturity (In Days)
Local Government Investment Pools:		
Texas Class	$ 402,753	52
Lone Star Investment	1,198,554	47
TexStar	487,527	41
Total	$ 2,088,834	47

Credit risk - As of June 30, 2021, the LGIPs (which represent 100% of the unrestricted portfolio) are rated either AAA or AAAm by Standard and Poor's.

Interest rate risk - As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy requires that investment maturities will not exceed the lesser of a dollar weighted average maturity of 365 days or the anticipated cash flow requirements of the funds. Quality short-to-medium term securities should be purchased, which complement each other in a structured manner that minimizes risk and meets the District's cash flow requirements.

At June 30, 2021, 100% of the investment portfolio was invested in AAAm or AAA rated LGIPs (2(a)7 like pools).

Fair Value - The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by GASB No. 72. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (level 3 measurements).

The District holds no investments which is measured at fair value at June 30, 2021.

NOTE 3. RECEIVABLES, UNCOLLECTIBLE ACCOUNTS, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND UNEARNED REVENUES

Receivables and Allowances

Receivables as of June 30, 2021, for the government's individual major funds and nonmajor funds in the aggregate, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts, are as follows:

	Major Funds			
	General Fund	Fund	Debt Service Funds	Other Governmental Total
Receivables:				
Property taxes	$ 1,019,437	$ 226,321	$ -	$ 1,245,758
Receivables from other governments	2,568,050	25,853	564,184	3,158,087
Other receivables	1,661	-	252	1,913
Gross receivables	3,589,148	252,174	564,436	4,405,758
Less: allowance for uncollectibles	75,963	14,553	-	90,516
Net total receivables	$ 3,513,185	$ 237,621	$ 564,436	$ 4,315,242

Receivables/Payables from/to Other Governments

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to, partially or fully, finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA or other state agency and are reported on the combined financial statements as either Receivable from or to Other Governments, as applicable.

Amounts due from federal, state, and local governments as of June 30, 2021 are summarized below.

Fund	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	State Grants and Other	Total
Major Governmental Funds:				
General	$ 2,450,695	$ -	$ 117,355	$ 2,568,050
Debt service	-	-	25,853	25,853
Other governmental funds	-	525,376	38,808	564,184
Total	$ 2,450,695	$ 525,376	$ 182,016	$ 3,158,087

NOTE 3. RECEIVABLES, UNCOLLECTIBLE ACCOUNTS, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND UNEARNED REVENUES - Continued

Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources/Unearned Revenue

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds defer the recognition of revenue in connection with receivables that are considered to be unavailable to liquidate liabilities of the current period and report these amounts as deferred inflows of resources. Governmental funds also defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned and report these amounts as a liability (unearned revenue).

As of June 30, 2021, the various components of deferred inflows of resources and unearned revenue reported in the governmental funds were as follows:

	Deferred Inflows of Resources (Unavailable)	Unearned Revenue
Delinquent property taxes receivable (general fund)	$ 754,989	$ -
Delinquent property taxes receivable (debt service fund)	170,108	-
Advance Funding:		
State grants and other	-	8,670
Totals	$ 925,097	$ 8,670

Governmental Activities

Governmental activities defer the recognition of pension and OPEB expense for contributions made from the measurement date (August 31, 2020) to the current year-end of June 30, 2021 and report these as deferred outflows of resources. Governmental activities also defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned and report these amounts as a deferred inflow of resources. Further, for governmental activities, like governmental funds, defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned and report these amounts as a liability (unearned revenue).

NOTE 3. RECEIVABLES, UNCOLLECTIBLE ACCOUNTS, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND UNEARNED REVENUES - Continued

As of June 30, 2021, the various components of deferred inflows and outflows of resources and unearned revenue reported in the governmental activities were as follows:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources	Unearned Revenue
TRS deferred inflows and outflows of resources - Pension	$ 2,700,336	$ 2,227,843	$ -
TRS deferred inflows and outflows of resources - OPEB	1,515,620	7,399,249	-
Pension contributions subsequent to the measurement date	545,687	-	-
OPEB contributions subsequent to the measurement date	153,005	-	-
Bond refunding costs	70,374		
Advance funding	-	-	8,670
Totals	$ 4,985,022	$ 9,627,092	$ 8,670

NOTE 4. INTERFUND RECEIVABLES, PAYABLES AND TRANSFERS

Interfund Receivables and Payables

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	06-30-21
General Fund	Oher Governmental Funds	$ 324,491
		$ 324,491

During the year ended June 30, 2021, the District made no transfers between funds.

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	06-30-21
General Fund	National School Breakfast and Lunch Program	$ 297,122
		$ 297,122

The Board approved this transfer to cover the deficit fund balance in the National School Breakfast and Lunch Program.

NOTE 5. CAPITAL ASSETS

Changes in Capital Assets and Accumulated Depreciation

The following provides a summary of changes in capital assets and accumulated depreciation for the year ended June 30, 2021:

	Balance July 1, 2020	Additions	Transfers/ Retirements	Balance June 30, 2021
Non-Depreciated Capital Assets:				
Land	$ 1,488,426	$ -	$ -	$ 1,488,426
Construction in progress	3,604,507	8,964,452	(3,510,277)	9,058,682
Total non-depreciated	5,092,933	8,964,452	(3,510,277)	10,547,108
Capital Assets:				
Buildings and improvements	71,380,857	250,202	3,427,516	75,058,575
Furniture, equipment and vehicles	10,892,525	270,138	82,761	11,245,424
Total depreciated	82,273,382	520,340	3,510,277	86,303,999
Total additions/retirements		$ 9,484,792	$ -	
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and improvements	$ 33,801,750	$ 1,872,845	$ -	$35,674,595
Furniture, equipment and vehicles	7,513,942	602,875	-	8,116,817
Total	41,315,692	$ 2,475,720	$ -	43,791,412
Net depreciated capital assets	40,957,690			42,512,587
Net capital assets	$ 46,050,623			$ 53,059,695

See Note 1 for additional information regarding capital assets.

NOTE 5. CAPITAL ASSETS - Continued

Depreciation Expense

In accordance with requirements of GASB Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis - For State and Local Governments,* depreciation expense of the governmental activities was charged to functions as follows:

Data Control Codes	Function	Amount
0011	Instruction	$ 1,543,798
0012	Instructional resources and media services	44,981
0021	Instructional leadership	23,883
0023	School leadership	189,536
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	61,889
0033	Health services	3,642
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	272,903
0035	Food service	4,103
0036	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	76,113
0041	General administration	148,536
0053	Data processing services	106,336
	Total depreciation expense	$ 2,475,720

Governmental Fund Construction Commitments

At June 30, 2021, the District had the following construction commitments:

Project	Project Authorization	Expended to Date	Commitment
West Brazos Junior High 6th Grade Campus Addition	$ 9,815,909	$ 9,041,182	$ 774,727

NOTE 6. LONG-TERM DEBT

General Obligation Bonds

Long-term debt includes par bonds, capital appreciation (deep discount) serial bonds, contractual obligations and loans. Contractual obligations are issued at parity with general obligation bonds, but carry a secondary revenue stream pledge; however, all certificates of obligation reported are tax, not revenue, supported. This debt, unlike other tax-supported debt, can be issued without a vote of the citizens. Bond premiums and discounts are amortized using the straight-line method.

The following is a summary of the District's general obligation bonded debt at June 30, 2021:

Date of Issue	Original Issue	Final Maturity	Interest Rates %	Outstanding Balance
2013	$ 5,000,000	2038	3.00 - 4.50	$ 3,750,000
2014 REF	9,475,000	2034	3.75 - 4.00	9,475,000
2015 REF	6,715,000	2025	0.55 - 2.85	3,360,000
2019 REF	6,950,000	2029	3.00 - 4.00	6,615,000
2020	10,190,000	2040	3.00 - 4.00	10,140,000
2020 REF	4,215,000	2030	1.49	4,215,000
	$ 42,545,000			$ 37,555,000

NOTE 6. LONG-TERM DEBT - Continued

General Obligation Bonds - Continued

The following is a summary of general obligation bond transactions for the year ended June 30, 2021:

General Obligation Bond Balance - July 1, 2020	$ 39,650,000
Issued	4,215,000
Refunded	(4,715,000)
Matured	(1,595,000)
General Obligation Bond Balance - June 30, 2021	$ 37,555,000

Presented below is a summary of general obligation bond debt requirements to maturity.

Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest	Total Requirement
2022	$ 1,035,000	$ 1,334,284	$ 2,369,284
2023	1,725,000	1,298,382	3,023,382
2024	1,815,000	1,256,473	3,071,473
2025	2,095,000	1,208,178	3,303,178
2026	2,785,000	1,163,431	3,948,431
2027-2031	10,115,000	4,740,087	14,855,087
2032-2036	11,135,000	2,629,215	13,764,215
2037-2040	6,850,000	700,620	7,550,620
Totals	$ 37,555,000	$ 14,330,670	$ 51,885,670

Bond indebtedness of the District is recorded in the governmental activities statement of net position, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund. Proceeds of long-term issues are reflected as "Other Resources" in the operating statement of the recipient fund.

There are limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. The District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at June 30, 2021.

NOTE 6. LONG-TERM DEBT - Continued

Debt Issuances and Defeased Debt

During the year ended June 30, 2014, the District issued $5,000,000 in Unlimited Tax Schoolhouse Building Bonds, Series 2013, $5,000,000 for the construction of facilities. These term bonds mature in 2038 and call for an interest rate of from 3.00% to 4.50%.

During the year ended June 30, 2014, the District issued $9,475,000 in Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, for the complete refunding of previously issued Unlimited Tax Schoolhouse Building, Series 2004. The term bonds mature in 2034 and call for an interest rate of from 3.75% to 4.00%. The District placed the proceeds of the refunding, in the amount of $9,841,462, in an escrow fund. The escrow fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the issued being refunded. The difference between the cash flow required to service the old debt and that required to service the new debt and complete the refunding was a decrease of $1,055,667. The economic gain resulting from the transaction was $990,687. These defeased bonds were paid in full during the year ended June 30, 2014.

During the year ended June 30, 2016, the District issued $6,715,000 in Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, for the complete refunding of previously issued Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2007. The term bonds mature in 2025 and call for an interest rate of from .55% to 2.85%. The District placed the proceeds of the refunding in the amount of $6,849,780, in an escrow fund. The escrow fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the issued being refunded. The difference between the cash flow required to service the old debt and that required to service the new debt and complete the refunding was a decrease of $849,671. The economic gain resulting from the transaction was $762,626. These defeased bonds were paid in full during the year ended June 30, 2016.

During the year ended June 30, 2020, the District issued $6,950,000 in Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019, for the complete refunding of previously issued Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2011, which included 2011 Capital Appreciation Bonds. The term bonds mature in 2029 and call for an interest rate of from 3.00% to 4.00%. The District placed the proceeds of the refunding in the amount of $8,422,592 in an escrow fund. The escrow fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the issued being refunded. The difference between the cash flow required to service the old debt and that required to service the new debt and complete the refunding was a decrease of $1,603,470. The economic gain resulting from the transaction was $1,283,399. These defeased bonds were paid in full during the year ended June 30, 2020.

NOTE 6. LONG-TERM DEBT - Continued

Debt Issuances and Defeased Debt - Continued

During the year ended June 30, 2020, the District issued $10,190,000 in Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020, $10,190,000 for the construction of facilities. These term bonds mature in 2040 and call for an interest rate of from 3.00% to 4.00%.

During the year ended June 30, 2021, the District issued $4,215,000 in Unlimited Tax Schoolhouse and Refunding Bonds, Series 2020, for the complete refunding of previously issued Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2012. The term bonds mature in 2030 and call for an interest rate of 1.49%. The District placed the proceeds of the refunding, in the amount of $4,792,714, in an escrow fund. The escrow fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the issued being refunded. The difference between the cash flow required to service the old debt and that required to service the new debt and complete the refunding was a decrease of $1,038,734. The economic gain resulting from the transaction was $389,709. These defeased bonds were paid in full during the year ended June 30, 2021.

Changes in Long-Term Liabilities

Long-term liability activity for the governmental activities for the year ended June 30, 2021 was as follows:

	Balance 07-01-20	Additions	Reductions	Balance 06-30-21	Due Within One Year
General Obligation Bonds:					
General obligation bonds	$ 39,650,000	$ 4,215,000	$ 6,310,000	$ 37,555,000	$ 1,035,000
Capital lease	82,287	-	29,145	53,142	29,145
Net pension liability	9,318,887	667,624	1,871,262	8,115,249	-
Net OPEB liability	11,680,290	360,475	3,361,298	8,679,467	-
Premium on general obligation bonds	3,225,599	-	261,790	2,963,809	266,355
	$ 63,957,063	$ 5,243,099	$ 11,833,495	$ 57,366,667	$ 1,330,500

NOTE 7. LEASES

Capital Leases

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District entered into a capital lease for Xerox copiers throughout the District. The lease, which carries no requirement for an interest payment, calls for a monthly payment of $2,429 for sixty months.

NOTE 7. LEASES - Continued

Capital Leases - Continued

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments under capital lease, together with the net present value of the minimum lease payments, as of June 30, 2021:

Year Ended June 30	Amount
2022	$ 29,145
2023	23,997
Total	53,142
Less amount representing interest	-
Net present value of minimum lease payments	$ 53,142

During the year ended June 30, 2021, the District paid capital lease (the buy-out obligation) principal in the amount of $29,145 and no interest.

NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS

Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the TRS. It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supposed education institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work-load who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/aboutpublication/aspx ; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued

Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3% (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.

In May, 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13th check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or $ 2,000, whichever was less.

Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued

Contribution Rates

	2020	2021
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
Employers	6.8%	7.5%

Employer # 1284 - 2021 Employer Contributions	$	640,471
Employer # 1284 - 2021 Member Contributions	$	566,222
Employer # 1284 - 2021 NECE On-behalf Contributions	$	927,834
Employer # 1284 - 2021 Medicare Part D Contributions	$	101,642

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.5% of the member's salary beginning fiscal year 2020, gradually increasing to 2% in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the TRS, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	2.33%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit changes during the year	None
Ad-hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2019. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 14, 2019.

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long- term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation*	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return**	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity:			
U.S.	18%	3.90%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.10%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.60%	0.83%
Private Equity	14%	6.70%	1.41%
Stable Value:			
Government Bonds	16%	-0.70%	-0.05%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	1.90%	0.11%
Real Return:			
Real Estate	15%	4.60%	1.02%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	6%	6%	0.42%
Risk Parity:			
Risk Parity	8%	3%	0.30%
Leverage:			
Cash	2%	-1.50%	-0.03%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6%	-1.30%	0.08%
Inflation Expectation	-	-	2.00%
Volatility Drag***	-	-	-0.67%
Total	100%		7.33%

** Target allocations are based on the FY2020 policy model.*
*** Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2020).*
**** The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.*

NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis
The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.25%, and what the net position liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.25%) or one percentage point higher (8.25%) than the current rate.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
District's proportionate share of the Net pension liability	$ 12,513,569	$ 8,115,249	$ 4,541,711

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions
At June 30, 2021, the District reported a liability of $8,115,249 for its proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	$ 8,115,249
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	5,506,019
Total	$ 13,621,268

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0151523% which was an decrease of 0.0027745% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

Changes since the prior Actuarial Valuation

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the District recognized pension expense of $636,970 and revenue of $927,834 for support provided by the State.

NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued

At June 30, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 14,818	$ 226,475
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,883,027	800,650
Net difference between projected and actual investment Earnings	164,287	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	638,204	1,200,718
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement Date	545,687	-
Total	$ 3,246,023	$ 2,227,843

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended August 31,	Pension Expense Amount
2022	$ 321,447
2023	312,063
2024	242,723
2025	(58,749)
2026	(286,024)
Thereafter	(58,967)

NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board of Trustees may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	$ 135	$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued

Contribution Rates

		2020
Active Employee		0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)		1.25%
Employers		0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers		1.25%
Employer # 1284 - 2021 Employer Contributions	$	179,608
Employer # 1284 - 2021 Member Contributions	$	135,531
Employer # 1284 - 2021 NECE On-behalf Contributions	$	156,445

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether they participate in the TRS Care OPEB Program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of $ 230.8 million in fiscal year 2020 to maintain premiums and benefit levels in the 2020-2021 biennium.

Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2020.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2019 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2020:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability	

The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS (Continued)

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%
Healthcare Trend Rates	4.25% to 9.00%
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% participation after age 65, 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the Total OPEB Liability. There was a decrease of .30% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non- employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2020 using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1 percentage point lower than and 1 percentage point higher than the discount rate that was used (2.33%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.33%)	Current Single Discount Rate (2.33%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.33%)
District’s proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability	$ 10,415,340	$ 8,679,467	$ 7,308,376

NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of $11,616,868 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the Net OPEB Liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	$ 8,679,467
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	4,976,244
Total	$ 13,655,711

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020, the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.02283198%, compared to 0.02469864% as of August 31, 2019.

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the health trend rates assumed.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability	$ 7,090,012	$ 8,679,467	$ 10,796,395

Changes since the prior Actual Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB Liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63% as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33% as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50% to 40%. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.
- The ultimate health care trend rate assumption was lowered from 4.50% to 4.25% as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was $345,085 and revenue of $156,445 for support provided by the State.

NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued

At August 31, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 454,453	$ 3,972,168
Changes in actuarial assumptions	535,343	2,383,426
Net difference between projected and actual investment Earnings	2,821	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	523,003	1,043,655
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement Date	153,005	-
Total	$ 1,668,625	$ 7,399,249

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ended August 31,	OPEB Expense Amount
2022	$ (940,475)
2023	(940,852)
2024	(941,067)
2025	(941,011)
2026	(709,180)
Thereafter	(1,411,044)

NOTE 10. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCE REVENUE

Following is a schedule of federal source revenue recorded in the general fund.

Program or Source	CFDA Number	Total
Direct Costs:		
School Health and Related Services (SHARS)	-	$ 584,914
Medicaid Administrative Claiming Program (MAC)	93.778	16,946
Total direct costs		$ 601,860

NOTE 11. LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE REVENUES

For the year ended June 30, 2021, local and intermediate revenues for governmental funds consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Other Governmental Funds	Total
Property Taxes	$ 13,535,778	$ 3,050,697	$ -	$ -	$ 16,586,475
Investment income	98,131	22,962	57,672	2,565	181,330
Food sales	-	-	-	169,033	169,033
Penalties, interest and other tax related income	192,496	41,027	-	-	233,523
Co-curricular income	96,276	-	-	230,288	326,564
Gifts and bequests	53,190	-			53,190
Tuition and fees	2,606	-	-	-	2,606
Insurance recovery	559,060	-	-	-	559,060
Rents	19,396	-	-	-	19,396
Other	83,867	-	-	-	83,867
Total	$ 14,640,800	$ 3,114,686	$ 57,672	$ 401,886	$ 18,215,044

NOTE 12. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During the year ended June 30, 2021, the district purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

NOTE 13. SELF-INSURED UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION

The District replaced their unemployment compensation insurance policy with a public entity risk-sharing pool that is managed by an independent third-party administrator. Claims are evaluated and administered by this third-party administrator and paid by the District. Claims administration has been provided by TASB Risk Management Fund during the year ended June 30, 2021.

The risk-sharing pool meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for the risk-sharing pool.

The accrued liability for unemployment compensation pool of $5,558 includes estimated incurred but not reported claims. This reported in the fund at June 30, 2021 is based on the requirements of GASB Statement No. 10, which requires that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred as of the date of the financial statements, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated.

NOTE 14. SELF-INSURED WORKERS' COMPENSATION

Effective September 1, 1998, the District replaced their workers' compensation insurance policy with a self-insured plan that is managed by an independent third party administrator. Claims are evaluated and administered by this third party administrator and paid by the District. Claims administration has been provided by Claim Administrative Services, Inc. during the year ended June 30, 2021.

The accrued liability for Workers' Compensation self-insurance of $148,004 includes estimated incurred but not reported claims. This liability reported in the fund at June 30, 2021, is based on the requirements of GASB Statement No. 10, which requires that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred as of the date of the financial statements, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Because actual claim liabilities depend on such complex factors as inflation, changes in legal doctrines, and damage awards, the process used in computing the liability does not result necessarily in an exact amount.

The following year-by-year exposure details the number of annual claims.

Fiscal Year	Claims
2011-12	37
2012-13	32
2013-14	38
2014-15	29
2015-16	36
2016-17	50
2017-18	64
2018-19	44
2019-20	60
2020-21	32
10 Period Average	42

Changes in the workers' compensation claims liability amounts in fiscal 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 are represented below:

	Beginning of Fiscal-Year/ Period Liability	Current-Year/ Period Claims and Changes in Estimates	Claim Payments	Balance at Fiscal Year/ Period-End
2019-2020 Workers' Compensation	$ 97,780	$ 56,245	$ 32,921	$ 121,104
2020-2021 Workers' Compensation	121,104	121,100	94,200	148,004

NOTE 15. LITIGATION AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs, which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at June 30, 2021 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

NOTE 16. INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT

The District participates in an interlocal agreement with Damon Independent School District (DISD) for various services. The District is providing the following services for DISD:1) maintenance services to school buildings and grounds, 2) technology network services for maintenance of technology equipment, 3) technology technician services for routine relocation and set up of computer, phone and other peripheral device, 4) transportation mechanic for routine maintenance to vehicles, 5) administrator services for supervisory, training, or appraisal services, 6) school district officer services for security, and 7) class instruction for Spanish through video stream.

There were no amounts charged and collected for personnel services or any other expenditures during the year ended June 30, 2021.

NOTE 17. RESTATEMENT OF NET POSITION/FUND BALANCE - PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT

During the year ended June 30, 2021, the District evaluated its custodial funds (student activity) and determined that a reclassification of certain accounts would improve financial reporting if reported as a Campus Activity fund (special revenue fund) rather than a custodial fund. This resulted in a prior period adjustment in the amount of $119,162 as of June 30, 2020 that increased both governmental activities beginning net position and fund balance for governmental funds. The following represents the restatement of governmental activities net position and governmental funds fund balance at June 30, 2020:

	Governmental Activities	Governmental Funds Campus Activity (Special Revenue Fund)
Net Position/Fund Balance - June 30, 2020	$ 5,938,139	$ -
Reclassification of campus activity funds	119,162	19,162
Restated Net Position/Fund Balance - June 30, 2020	$ 6,057,301	$ 119,162

NOTE 18. EVALUATION OF SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The District has evaluated subsequent events through October 13, 2021, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued.

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX D

Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

(this page intentionally left blank)

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP
Frost Tower
111 West Houston Street, Suite 1800
San Antonio, Texas 78205
United States

Tel +1 210 224 5575
Fax +1 210 270 7205
nortonrosefulbright.com

DRAFT

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021" (the *Bonds*), dated November 15, 2021, in the aggregate principal amount of $_____, we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Board of Trustees of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of February 1 in each of the years 20__ through 20__, unless redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas, the defeasance and discharge of the Issuer's obligations being refunded by the Bonds, and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order, the Escrow Deposit Letter (the *Escrow Agreement*) between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas (the *Escrow Agent*), and the certification (the *Sufficiency Certificate*) by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., as Financial Advisor to the Issuer, concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bonds executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed, and delivered by the Issuer and, assuming due authorization, execution, and delivery thereof by the Escrow Agent, is a valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms (except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity), and that the outstanding obligations refunded, discharged, paid, and retired with certain proceeds of the Bonds have been defeased and are regarded as being outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds held in trust with the Escrow Agent, pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and the order authorizing their issuance, and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code. In rendering this opinion, we have relied upon the Sufficiency Certificate concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement for the purposes of paying the outstanding obligations refunded and to be retired with the proceeds of the Bonds and the interest thereon.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

(this page intentionally left blank)

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

SAMCO Capital